Introduction

Thank you for purchasing the V201SH.
- **For proper handset use, read this manual beforehand.**
- **Keep this manual in a convenient place for reference.**
- **V201SH is compatible with Vodafone Prepaid Service. Web-related functions are not available. For details, see Vodafone Prepaid Service Guidebook.**

V201SH transmits at 1.5 GHz and is compatible with the Vodafone K.K. network. This product is exclusively for use in Japan.

Note
- **Copying this manual in whole or part without authorization is prohibited.**
- **Manual content is subject to change without prior notice.**
- **Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this manual. Please contact Customer Service, General Information (see P.15-25) concerning unclear or missing information.**
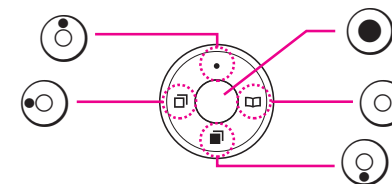
Symbols

Multi Selector

Use Multi Selector to select menu items, move cursor, scroll, etc.

In this manual, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown to the right.

Basic Multi Selector Operations
- ■ Ⓐ: Press Ⓐ or Ⓑ
- ■ Ⓒ: Press Ⓓ or Ⓔ
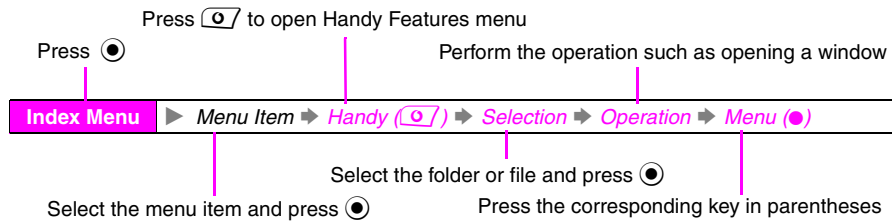- ■ Ⓕ: Press Ⓐ, Ⓑ, Ⓓ or Ⓔ

Note
- In this manual, most operations start with handset in Standby.
- Sample screen shots, etc. are provided for reference only. Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.
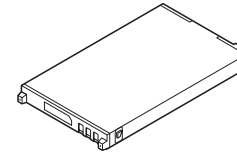
Abbreviated Steps

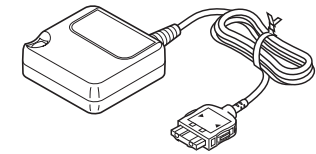Handset operations starting from Index Menu are abbreviated as follows:

Press ⊙ to open Handy Features menu

Press ⊙

Perform the operation such as opening a window

Index Menu ▶ *Menu Item* ➡ *Handy (⊙)* ➡ *Selection* ➡ *Operation* ➡ *Menu (⊙)*

Select the folder or file and press ⊙

Select the menu item and press ⊙

Press the corresponding key in parentheses

• Vodafone and Vodafone live! are trademarks or registered trademarks of Vodafone Group Plc.
• Sha-mail, Action Item, Station and Sky Mail are trademarks or registered trademarks of Vodafone K.K.

Accessories

■Battery (SHBAM1)
(Type 1 lithium-ion battery)

■Rapid Charger (SHCQ01)

Above accessories may also be purchased separately.

Tip For accessory-related information, please contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.15-25**).

Contents

Safety Precautions

- Read safety precautions before using handset.
- Observe precautions to avoid injury to self or others, or damage to property.
- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.

Before Using Handset

■Symbols

Make sure you thoroughly understand these symbols before reading on. Symbols and their meanings are described below:

⚠	**DANGER**	Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use
⚠	**WARNING**	Risk of death or serious injury from improper use
⚠	**CAUTION**	Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use

■Symbols

🚫🚫🚫🚫🚫	❗🔌	⚠
Prohibited Actions	**Compulsory Actions**	**Attention Required**

⚠**DANGER**

Handset, Battery & Charger

Use specified battery and Charger only (see P.iii).
Using non-specified equipment may cause malfunctions, electric shock or fire due to battery leakage, overheating or bursting.

Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.
Keep metal objects away from Charger terminals. Keep handset away from necklaces, hairpins, etc. Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite causing injury. Use a case to carry battery.

Battery

Prevent injury from battery leakage, breakage or fire.
Do not:
- Heat or dispose of battery in fire
- Open/modify/disassemble battery
- Damage or solder battery
- Use a damaged or deformed battery
- Use non-specified charger (see **P.iii**)
- Force battery into handset
- Charge battery near fire or sources of heat; or expose it to extreme heat
- Use battery for other equipment

If battery fluid contacts eyes, do not rub them. Rinse with clean water and consult a doctor immediately.
Eyes may be severely damaged.

⚠WARNING

Handset, Battery & Charger

Do not insert foreign objects into the handset or Charger.
Do not insert metal or flammable objects into handset or Charger; may cause fire or electric shock. Keep out of children's reach.

Keep handset out of rain or extreme humidity.
Fire or electric shock may result.

Keep handset away from liquid-filled containers.
Keep the handset and Charger away from chemicals or liquids; fire or electric shock may result.

Avoid sources of fire.
Prevent fire or explosion. Do not use handset in the presence of gas or fine particles (coal, dust, metal, etc.).

Keep battery, handset or Charger away from microwave ovens.
Battery, handset or Charger may leak, burst, overheat or ignite, leading to accidents or injury.

Do not disassemble or modify handset or related hardware.
• Do not open handset or Charger; may cause electric shock or injury. Contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance for repairs.
• Do not modify handset or Charger; fire or electric shock may result.

If water or foreign matter is inside handset:
Discontinue handset use to prevent fire/electric shock. Turn off handset, remove battery and unplug Charger, then contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance.

Do not subject handset to strong shocks or impacts.
Strong shocks or impacts to handset or Charger may cause malfunction or injury.
Should handset be damaged, remove battery then contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance. Discontinue handset use; fire or electric shock may occur.

If an abnormality occurs:
If a handset emits an unusual sound, smoke or odor, discontinue use; may cause fire or electric shock. Turn off handset, remove battery and unplug Charger; contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance.

xvi

⚠WARNING

Handset

Take measures to prevent accidents.
• For safety, never use handset while driving. Pull over beforehand. Cellphone use while driving is prohibited by the revised Road Traffic Law (effective November 1, 2004).
• Do not use Headphones while driving or riding a bicycle. Accidents may result.
• Moderate volume outside, especially at road/rail crossings to avoid accidents.

Do not swing handset by handstrap.
May result in injury or breakage.

Turn handset power off before boarding aircraft.
Using wireless devices aboard aircraft may cause electronic malfunctions or endanger aircraft operation.

Adjust vibration and Ring Tone settings:
Users with a heart condition/pacemaker/defibrillator should adjust handset settings accordingly.

During thunderstorms, turn power off; find cover.
There is a risk of lightning strike or electric shock.

Charger

Use only the specified voltage.
Non-specified voltages may cause fire or electric shock.
• Rapid Charger
  AC 100V Input
• In-Car Charger
  DC 12V-24V Input

Do not use In-Car Charger if vehicle has a positive earth.
Fire may result. Use In-Car Charger only inside vehicles with a negative earth.

Charger care
• Do not touch blades with wet hands. Electric shock may occur.
• Do not use multiple cords in one outlet; may cause excess heat/fire.
• Do not bend, twist, pull or set objects on cord. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.

Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.
May cause overheating, fire or electric shock. Keep metal away from terminals.

xvii

⚠WARNING

Charger

Take measures to prevent accidents.
Secure In-Car Charger to avoid injury or accidents.

Damaged Rapid Charger/In-Car Charger cord:
May cause fire or electric shock; discontinue use and purchase a new Charger.

During thunderstorms:
Unplug Charger to avoid damage, fire or electric shock.

Charger use and children:
May cause electric shock/injury; keep out of reach.

Handset Use & Electronic Medical Equipment

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

People with implanted pacemakers/defibrillators should keep handset more than 22 cm away.
Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

Turn handset off in crowds or trains where persons with implanted pacemaker/ defibrillator may be near.
Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

Observe these rules inside medical facilities:
- Do not enter an operating room or an Intensive or Coronary Care Unit while carrying a mobile handset.
- Keep handset off in hospitals.
- Keep handset off in hospital lobbies. Electronic equipment may be near.
- Obey rules regarding cellphone use in medical facilities.

Consult manufacturer for radio wave effects on electronic medical equipment.

⚠WARNING

Battery

- If battery does not charge properly, stop charging. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.
- If there is leakage or abnormal odor, avoid fire sources. Battery may catch fire or burst.

If there is abnormal odor, excessive heat, discoloration or distortion, remove battery from handset.
It may leak, overheat or explode.

⚠CAUTION

Handset, Battery & Charger

Handset care
- Place handset on stable surfaces to avoid malfunction or injury.
- Keep handset away from oily smoke or steam. Fire or accidents may result.
- Cold air from air conditioners may condense, resulting in leakage or burnout.
- Keep handset away from direct sunlight (inside vehicles, etc.) or heat sources. Distortion, discoloration or fire may occur. Battery shape may be affected.
- Keep handset out of extremely cold places to avoid malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from fire sources to avoid malfunction or accidents.

Usage environment
- Excessive dust may prevent heat release and cause burnout or fire.
- Avoid using handset on the beach. Sand may cause malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from credit cards, telephone cards, etc. to avoid data loss.

⚠CAUTION

Handset

Avoid leaving handset in extreme heat (inside vehicles, etc.). 🚫
Handset may become hot to the touch, leading to burn injuries.

Inside vehicles ⚠
Handset use may cause electronic equipment to malfunction.

Volume settings ⚠
Moderate handset volume; excessive volume may damage ears or hearing.

If you experience any skin irritation associated with handset use, discontinue handset use and consult a doctor. ❗
See handset materials below. Some materials may cause skin irritation, rashes, or itchiness depending on your physical condition.

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Housing (Display/battery side), battery cover	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)
Display window	Acrylic resin
Infrared Port, Small Light	ABS resin
Multi Selector	ABS resin/Chrome plating
Vodafone live! Key, Mail Key, Start Key, Power On/Off Key, Keypad, Schedule/Memo & A/a Key, Clear Key, Text & Manner Key (🔔)	PC resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)
Housing ornament (battery side), battery	PC resin
Headphone Connector cover, External Device Connector cover	Elastomeric resin
Charger Terminal	Nylon 6T/Brass, Au plating (sealer: nickel, copper)
Screw	SWCH12A/Ni plating
Speaker cushion	Urethane foam
Speaker mesh	Polyester

⚠CAUTION

Charger

Charger & In-Car Charger 🚫
• Grasp plug (not cord) to disconnect Charger. May cause fire/electric shock.
• Keep cord away from heaters. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.
• Stop use if plug is hot or improperly connected. May cause fire/electric shock. ❗
• Keep In-Car Charger socket clean. May overheat and cause injury.

Use only the specified fuse. 🚫
1 A fuse for In-Car Charger.
Or may cause breakage/fire.

Always charge handset in a well-ventilated area. 🚫
Avoid covering/wrapping Charger; may cause damage/fire.

Do not use In-Car Charger when engine is off. 🚫
To avoid weakening the car battery, always start engine before charging the handset using In-Car Charger.

During periods of disuse
Always unplug Rapid Charger or In-Car Charger after use.

Handset maintenance
Always disconnect Rapid Charger or In-Car Charger when cleaning handset, to prevent shock/injury.

Installing In-Car Charger ⚠
Properly position the cable for safe driving to avoid injury or accidents.

⚠CAUTION

Battery

Do not throw or abuse battery. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.

Do not leave battery in direct sunlight or inside a closed vehicle; may reduce battery performance or overheat. An overheated battery may cause fire.

Do not expose battery to liquids. Performance may deteriorate.

If battery fluid contacts skin or clothes, rinse with clean water immediately.

Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take exhausted battery to a Vodafone shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.

Keep battery out of children's reach.

- Charge battery in ambient temperatures between 5°C and 35°C; outside this range, battery may leak/overheat and performance may deteriorate.
- If your child is using handset, explain all instructions and supervise usage.
- If there is abnormal odor or excessive heat, stop using battery and call Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance.
- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable.

General Notes

General Use

- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- **Beware of eavesdropping.**
  Because this service is completely digital, the possibility of signal interception is greatly reduced. However, some transmissions may be overheard.
  Eavesdropping
  Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.

Inside Vehicles

- Never use handset while driving.
- Do not park illegally to use handset.
- Handset use may affect a vehicle's electronic equipment.

Aboard Aircraft

Never use handset aboard aircraft (keep power off). Handset use may impair aircraft operation.

Handset Care

- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. Vodafone is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset within temperatures of 5 °C to 35 °C and humidity of 35% to 85%. Avoid extreme temperatures/direct sunlight.
- Do not drop or subject handset to shocks.
- Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Do not expose handset to rain, snow or high humidity.
- Never disassemble or modify handset.
- Avoid scratching handset Display.
- **Handset is not water-proof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity.**
  - Keep handset away from precipitation.
  - Cold air from air conditioning, etc. may condense causing corrosion.
  - Avoid dropping handset in damp places (restroom, bath/shower room, etc.).
  - On the beach, keep handset away from water and direct sunlight.
  - Perspiration may seep inside handset causing malfunction.
- **Avoid heavy objects or excessive pressure. May cause malfunction or injury.**
  - Do not sit down with handset in a back pocket.
  - Do not place heavy objects on handset in a bag.
- Connect only the specified products to Headphone Connector. Non-specified devices may malfunction or cause damage.
- Always turn off handset before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving data or sending mail, data may be lost, changed or destroyed.

Copyrights

Copyright laws protect sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other materials and copyright holders. Duplicated material is limited to private use only. Use of materials beyond this limit or without permission of copyright holders may constitute copyright infringement, and be subject to criminal punishment.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

V201SH meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.
These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from cellphones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg[*]. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).
The highest SAR value for V201SH is 0.77 W/kg. Tests for SAR are conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level, and follow the testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network.
Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites:
Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications (Protection from Radio Wave Environment)
  http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/index.htm
Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB)
  http://www.arib-emf.org/index02.html (Japanese only)

*Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).
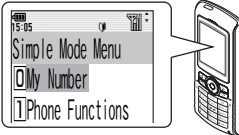
Getting Started

Function & Feature Preview

Simple Mode
Select a simplified menu, ideal for users who use only basic handset functions.

15:05
Simple Mode Menu
0 My Number
1 Phone Functions
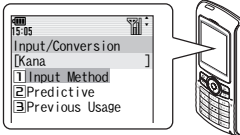
P.2-16

Manner Mode
Press a single key to mute ringer and activate Message Recorder automatically.
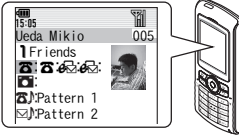
P.3-3

Kanji Conversion
Use Predictive or Previous Usage to reduce key strokes when entering Japanese text.

15:05
Input/Conversion
[Kana   ]
1 Input Method
2 Predictive
3 Previous Usage
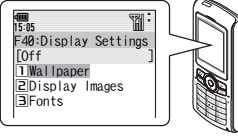
P.4-5

Phone Book
Save up to 500 entries (with up to three phone numbers and mail addresses each).

15:05
Ueda Mikio   005
1 Friends
:
♪ Pattern 1
♪ Pattern 2

P.5-2

Display Settings
Change Wallpaper, Display Images, Fonts, et cetera to customize handset interface.

15:05
F40:Display Settings
[Off   ]
1 Wallpaper
2 Display Images
3 Fonts
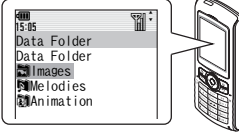
P.6-2, P.6-5, P.6-6

Display Language
Set menus, etc. to appear in English or Japanese.

15:05
F0
0 ご自分の電話番号
1 音関連機能
2 管理機能
3 表示/設定1
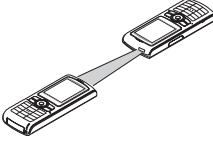
P.6-8

Data Folder
Access handset image and sound files from here; files are organized by file type.

15:05
Data Folder
Data Folder
Images
Melodies
Animation

P.8-3

Infrared
Use the IR Port to wirelessly exchange handset files with compatible mobiles/devices.
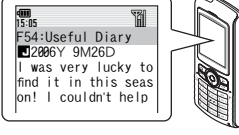
P.9-2

Schedule
Enter event date and time parameters. Set up Alarm; add Stamp/select Options.

15:05
2006/09/15(F)
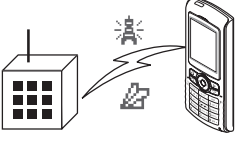
P.11-12

Useful Diary
Create personal diary entries using both text and images. Save up to 400 entries.

15:05
F54:Useful Diary
2006Y 9M26D
I was very lucky to find it in this seas on! I couldn't help
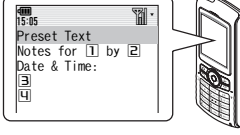
P.11-21

Vodafone live!
Enjoy messaging services & area-based news/event info. (Web & V-Appli not available.)

P.12-2

Mail Templates
Select default or customized templates by theme and fill in fields to create messages.

15:05
Preset Text
Notes for 1 by 2
Date & Time:
3
4

P.13-14

Handset Parts & Functions

Handset
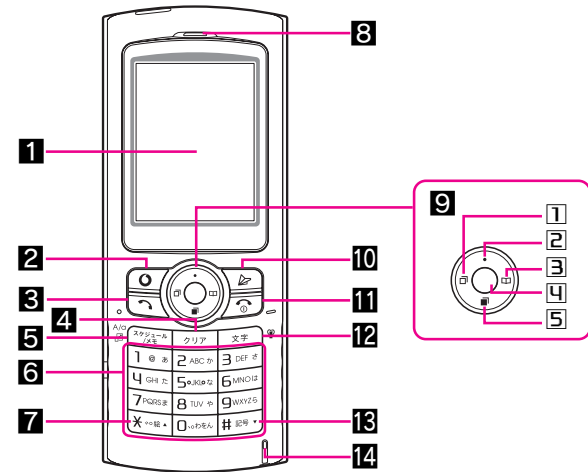
1 Display
2 Vodafone live! Key
Open Vodafone live! menu or execute left Soft Key functions (see **P.1-21**).
3 Start Key
Initiate or answer calls.
4 Clear Key
Delete entries, escape/return to previous window.

5 Schedule/Memo & A/a Key
Save/check Schedule or record/play Voice Memos. In text entry windows, toggle upper/lower case roman letters or standard/small hiragana/katakana. Change image display sizes.
6 Keypad

Tip Descriptions (**P.1-3** - **1-5**) are illustrative of general handset usage. For other specific key assignments, refer to the descriptions for each function.

7 ✳ **Key**

While an image or message appears, press to open next one (newer one). In alphanumeric entry, open web/mail address prefixes & suffixes, and in kanji (hiragana) entry, toggle Symbol/ Pictograph Lists.

8 **Earpiece**

9 **Multi Selector**

Select menu items, move cursor, scroll, etc. or use for the following:

① **Redial & Notepad Memory Key**
  • Select dialed numbers or return to the previous window.
  • Press for 1+ seconds to open Notepad Memory.

② **Shortcut Guide Key**
  • In Standby, open Long Press Key Guide.
  • In Standby, press for 1+ seconds to open Earpiece Volume window.

③ **Phone Book Key**
  • Launch Phone Book Search, scroll Phone Book entries or items within entries; open selected menu items.
  • In Standby, press for 1+ seconds to save new entries.

④ **Function & Key Guard Key**
  • In Standby, press to open Index Menu; press twice for Functions Menu. Open any selected menu/ menu item or execute functions.
  • In Standby, press for 1+ seconds to toggle Key Guard on/off.

⑤ **Call History Key**
  • Open received call records.
  • In Standby, press for 1+ seconds to open Earpiece Volume window.

10 **Mail Key**

Open Mail menu or execute right Soft Key functions (see **P.1-21**).

11 **Power On/Off & End Key**
  • End calls, place callers on hold or cancel operations.
  • Press for 2+ seconds to turn handset power on/off.

12 **Text & Manner Key (♺)**
  • Toggle between entry modes or create Phone Book entries.
  • Press for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Manner Mode.

13 **# Key**

While an image or message appears, press to open previous one (older one). In text entry windows, toggle Symbol/ Pictograph Lists.

14 **Microphone**
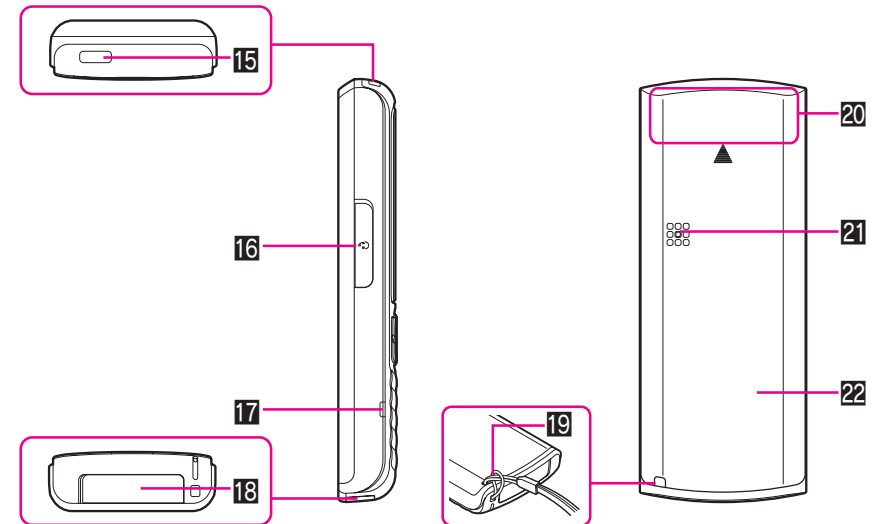
15 **Infrared Port**
Use for infrared data transmissions.

16 **Headphone Connector**
Connect Headphones with Call Button, etc.

17 **Small Light**
Illuminates/flashes while charging, for incoming calls, etc.

18 **External Device Connector**
Connect Charger here.

19 **Strap Eyelet**
Attach straps as shown.

20 **Internal Antenna Location**

21 **Speaker**

22 **Battery Cover**

Note Do not cover or place stickers, etc. over the area containing Internal Antenna.

Display Indicators

1 ▥ **Battery Strength**
2 ♪ **Secret Mode Active**
　　Flashes when a Secret Mode entry is
　　open.
3 ▣ **Original,** ▤ **Enlarged**
　　Mail or Data Folder image display
　　size
4 ✛ **Speaker Phone Active**
　　◁ **Speaker Active**
　　✹ **(gray) Station Menu Manual Update**
5 ✐ **Mail**
　　Unread mail except Long Mail
6 ▤ **Delivery Report**
　　New Delivery Report

7 ▦ **Signal Strength**
　　▦: Strong　▦: Moderate　▦: Low
　　▦: Weak　　▩: Out-of-Range
　　✷ **Infrared Transmission**
8 ✛ **Scroll**
　　The menu, information, etc. can be
　　scrolled.
9 ♔ **Manner Mode Active**
10 ✐ **Long Mail**
　　Unread Long Mail
11 ✹ **(red) Station**
　　Unread Station information
12 ✗ **Off-Line Mode**
13 ▦ **Schedule (Alarm On)**
　　▤ **Schedule (Alarm Off)**

14 ♫ **Alarm Set**
15 **Entry Mode**
　　Current character entry mode
16 ☎ **Message Recorder Active**
17 ▼ **Vibration Active**
18 ✐ **Key Guard Active**

19 ▥ **Keypad Lock Active**
20 ▥ **Message**
　　Message Recorder messages
21 ⓢ **Silent**
　　Ringer is Silent.
　　▦ **Rising Tone**
　　Ringer is set to Rising Tone.
22 ▯ **Simple Mode Active**

Note Display is a precision device, however, some pixels may appear brighter/darker.

Tip
- Although Vibration and Ring Tone Level for incoming calls and Vodafone live! functions are set separately, ▼, ▦ and ⓢ are Incoming Call indicators.
- When Wallpaper (see **P.6-2**) is set, cancel Show Indicators (see **P.6-2**) to hide indicators.

Battery & Charger

Getting Started

Charge battery before first use/after a period of disuse.

Battery Life

• **Use specified Charger only. Other chargers may damage handset, or cause battery to deteriorate, overheat or ignite.**
• Do not use or store battery at extreme temperatures. May shorten battery life. Ideal working temperature is between 5°C and 35°C.
• Replace battery if operating time is noticeably shorter than normal.

Charging

• Do not use Charger for other purposes.
• Battery may short-circuit, overheat or burst from contact with metal objects.
• Small Light illuminates red while charging. (It may take a while for the light to illuminate when handset power is off.)

• Charging takes approximately 115 minutes (with handset power off).
  ■ Charging time may vary by ambient temperature.
• Charger and battery may become warm during charging.
• Move Charger away from home TVs or radios if interference occurs.

Precautions

• Use a dry cotton swab to clean handset, battery and Charger terminals.
• Avoid:
  ■ Extreme temperatures
  ■ Humidity, dust and vibration
  ■ Direct sunlight
• Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable.
• Use a case when carrying battery separately.

Tip
• Battery must be inserted to charge handset.
• Handset will charge with power on. 🔋 flashes and stays on when complete.

Estimated Hours of Use (fully charged battery)

Continuous Talk Time	140 minutes
Continuous Standby Time	450 hours
Continuous Operating Time	290 minutes

Above values were calculated with Backlight Brightness set to *Level 4* (default).

• Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, at maximum output with both Power Saving and Panel Saving off, with stable signals.
• Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals. Standby Time may be less than half this value if handset is out-of-range or signal is weak. Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).
• Continuous Operating Time is the length of time handset keys can be pressed continuously without calls.
• The above values (Battery Time) are nominal values, measured under stable signal conditions.

Battery Time

Battery Time may shorten when handset is used in poor conditions:
• **Poor Usage Conditions**
  ■ Extreme temperatures (use in ambient temperatures between 5°C and 35°C)
  ■ Dirty handset, battery or Charger terminals (charging may be hampered)
  ■ Signal is weak/handset is out-of-range
• **Power Consuming Operations**
  ■ Using Station service
  ■ Continuous Keypad use (Backlight stays on for long periods)
  ■ Frequent infrared transfers
• **Power Consuming Settings**
  ■ Increasing Backlight/Keypad Light time
  ■ Using animated Wallpaper
  ■ Using Screen Animation
  ■ Canceling Panel Saving
  ■ Setting Backlight to illuminate brighter

Extend Battery Time

Adjust the following settings:
• **Backlight (see P.6-7)**
• **Panel Saving (see P.11-29)**

Battery Strength

15:05
2006/09/15 Fri

When battery runs out, *Recharge Battery* appears and short beeps sound. Handset shuts down after 20 seconds.

When Battery Runs Out

A message appears and short beeps sound. Handset shuts down after 20 seconds unless charged.
Press 🔚 to stop short beeps. (Short beeps do not sound in Manner Mode.)
• If battery runs out during a call, a double beep sounds every five seconds. After 20 seconds, the call ends and handset shuts down.

Battery Disposal

Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take exhausted battery to a Vodafone shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.

■Indicator
Battery Strength indicator varies as shown. Charge or replace when level is low.
Battery Strength indicator is for reference only.

Battery Voltage

Recharge Battery appears. Charge or replace battery immediately.

Minimum Operating Voltage

Level 3 | Level 2 | Level 1 | Level 0
Approx. 70% | Approx. 20% | Approx. 10%

Remaining Strength (at 25°C)

Hours of Use
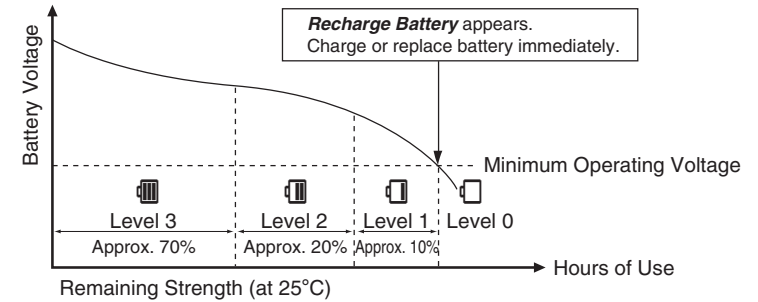
■Battery Strength & Environment
At low temperatures, battery is consumed faster.
At high temperatures, battery lasts longer.

Small Light & Battery Strength Indicator

■Handset Power On

Small Light	Indicator (🔋)	Conditions
Off	Flashes	Ambient temperature is outside the range of 5°C to 35°C
Flashes red	Flashes	Battery life has ended, or battery is defective
Illuminates red	Flashes	Charging
Off	On	Charging completed

■Handset Power Off

Small Light	Indicator (🔋)	Conditions
Flashes red	Off	Battery life has ended, or battery is defective
Illuminates red	Off	Charging
Off	Off	Charging completed

Installing & Removing Battery

Inserting

Removing

- Always make sure handset power is off before opening handset.
- Do not remove battery immediately after saving files, sending messages, etc.

1 Press down and slide cover as shown until it clicks
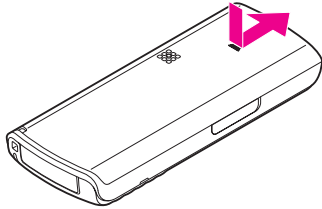
3 Insert battery
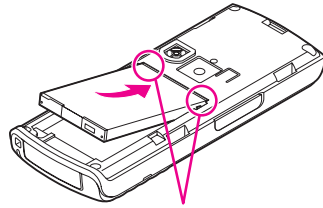
- With printed side up, fit tabs into battery cavity slots.

2 Lift and remove cover as shown
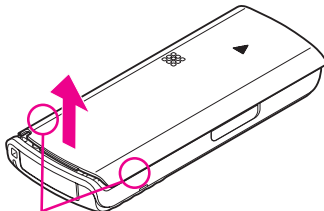
- Grasp here and lift as shown.

4 Close cover
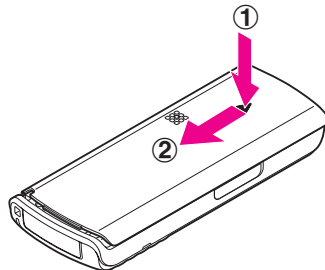
- Position and slide the cover as shown until it stops.

1 Press down and slide cover as shown until it clicks
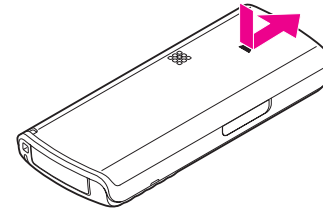
3 Remove battery
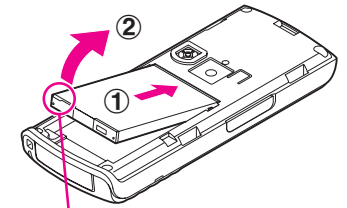
- Grasp Battery Tab and lift as shown.

2 Lift and remove cover as shown
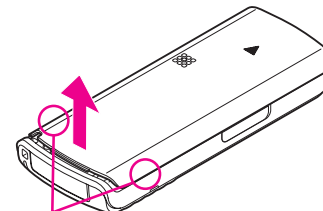
- Grasp here and lift as shown.

Tip **This product requires a lithium-ion battery. Lithium-ion batteries are a recyclable resource.**

- To recycle a used lithium-ion battery, take it to any shop displaying the symbol shown to the right.
- To avoid fire or electric shock, do not:
  - Short-circuit battery
  - Disassemble battery

Li-ion

Rapid Charger

Use specified Charger only.
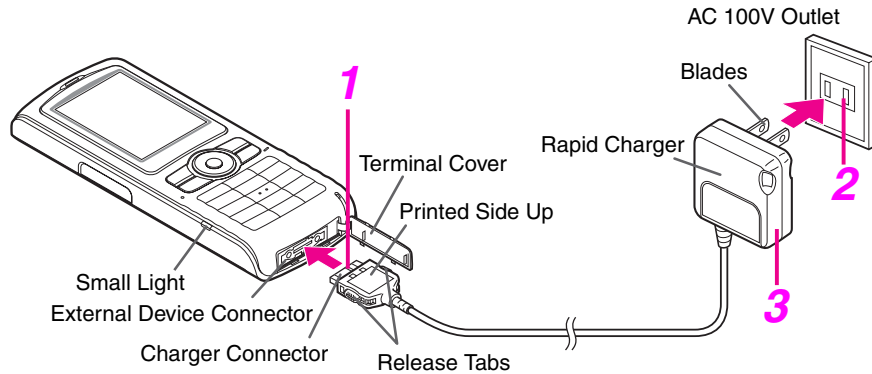
AC 100V Outlet

Blades

Rapid Charger

1

2

Terminal Cover

Printed Side Up

3

Small Light

External Device Connector

Charger Connector

Release Tabs

1 **Open Terminal Cover and insert Charger connector**
• Squeeze release tabs and insert connector fully.

2 **Plug Charger into AC outlet**
• Charging starts and Small Light illuminates red (see **P.1-11**). Charging takes approximately 115 minutes.
• Charging is complete when Small Light goes out.
• **Extend Charger blades. (Fold back when not in use.)**
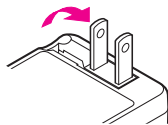
3 *After Charging*
Unplug Charger from the AC outlet, then handset
• Squeeze release tabs and pull connector straight out.
• Replace Terminal Cover to protect External Device Connector.

Note Do not pull, bend or twist Rapid Charger cord.

In-Car Charger

Use specified In-Car Charger only.
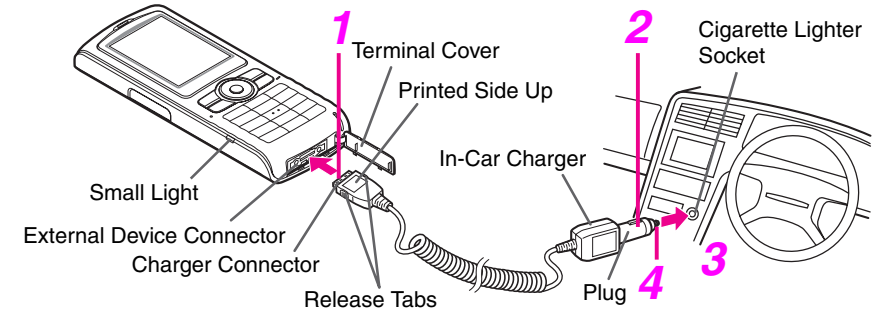
1 Terminal Cover

Printed Side Up

2 Cigarette Lighter Socket

In-Car Charger

Small Light

External Device Connector

Charger Connector

Release Tabs

3

Plug *4*

1 **Open Terminal Cover and insert Charger connector**
• Squeeze release tabs and insert connector fully.

2 **Plug Charger into cigarette lighter socket**

3 **Start car engine**
• Charging starts and Small Light illuminates red (see **P.1-11**). Charging takes approximately 115 minutes.
• Charging is complete when Small Light goes out.

4 *After Charging*
Unplug Charger from cigarette lighter socket, then handset
• Squeeze release tabs and pull connector straight out.
• Replace Terminal Cover to protect External Device Connector.

Note
• Use In-Car Charger inside vehicles with a negative earth only.
• Disconnect Charger before leaving vehicle to prevent charging with engine off.
• Avoid charging battery inside extremely hot vehicles.
• Never use handset while driving.

Tip
• For more information, see In-Car Charger manual.
• Use optional In-Car Holder to secure handset.

Handset Power On/Off
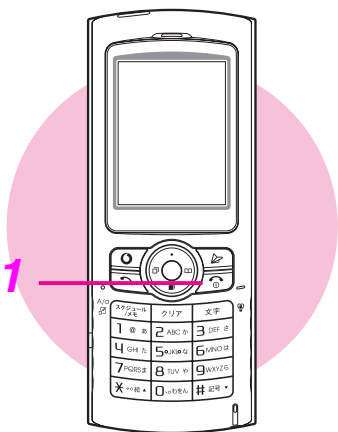
Turning On

1 **Press** 📴 **for 1+ seconds**
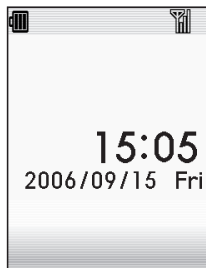
Backlight illuminates; after Power On Graphic, handset enters Standby (shown above).

15:05
2006/09/15 Fri

Turning Off

1 **Press** 📴 **for 2+ seconds**
After Power Off Graphic, handset shuts down.

Clock Settings

■ If date and time have not been set, a confirmation appears after Power On Graphic.
   Choose ① *Yes* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Perform from Step 2 on P.1-18**
   ■ Choose ② *No* ➡ Press ● ➡ Standby appears without date and time
   • Unless otherwise noted, operations in this manual are described with Clock set.

Key Guard

Use Key Guard to lock handset keys and prevent accidental operation/function activation.
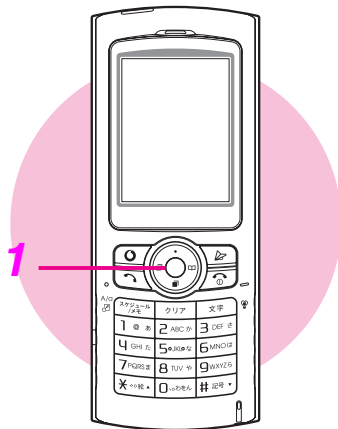
Activating

1 **Press** ● **for 1+ seconds**
🔒 appears and Key Guard is set.

Note Emergency calls (110, etc.) are not possible when Key Guard is active. For more, see **P.2-3** "Emergency Calls."

Tip **When Key Guard is Active**
• Incoming calls temporarily cancel Key Guard. To answer calls, press keys for Any Key Answer (see **P.2-6**). Key Guard reactivates after the calls end.
• Handset power does not turn off even if 📴 is pressed for 2+ seconds.

Canceling

1 **Press** ● **for 1+ seconds**
🔒 disappears.
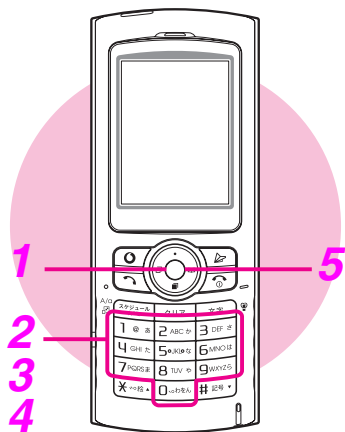
Clock Settings

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➔ *Clock*

1 Select ▣ *Clock Settings* and press ⊙

2 Enter the year

```
--:--
F59:Clock Settings

 2 0 0 6 Y
■ー M ー ー D(ー)
  ー ー : ー ー

        OK
```
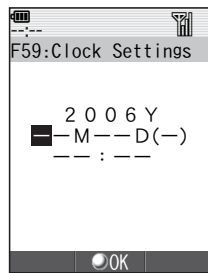
Example: Year 2006 ➔ 2ABCか 0わをん 0わをん 6MNOは

3 Enter the month and day
   Example: September 15 ➔ 0わをん 9WXYZら 1@あ 5JKLな

4 Enter the time
   • Apply 24-hour clock format.
   Example: 3:05 PM ➔ 1@あ 5JKLな 0わをん 5JKLな

5 Press ⊙
   • Clock starts and handset returns to Standby.
   • The day of the week is set automatically.

Cursor

■ Use ⊙ or ⌄ to move cursor (■ or highlight bar). Enter or edit characters at the cursor position.

Note When removing the battery for replacement, etc., Clock settings remain. However, should the handset go without power for an extended period of time (approximately one month), Clock will need to be reset.

Tip • When Clock has not been set, **--/-- --:--** appears for date and time.
• Choose a Clock type and layout or use Calendar for Standby (see **P.6-3**).
• Clock can be set during calls.

Handset Menus

Index Menu

Access functions/operations from Index Menu.

1 Press ⊙

```
15:05
Briefcase  Mail   Settings
Infrared  Functions  Tel Ops
Vodafone live!  My Files  SimpleMode
      Handy   ● Select
```
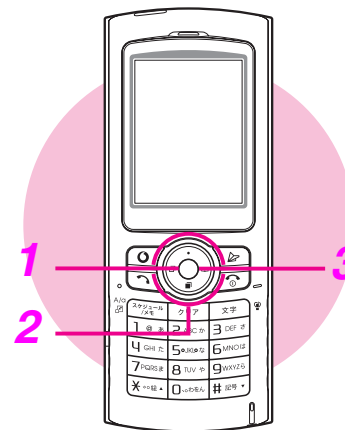
Index Menu opens.

2 Use ✛ to select an item
   ■ To open Handy Features menu, press ◯.

3 Press ⊙
   Menu for each item opens.

■ Index Menu Items

Briefcase	Use Schedule, Calculator, Alarm, etc.
Mail	Create and send messages, check sent/received messages, etc.
Settings	Customize display, sounds, etc.
Infrared	Exchange information and data via infrared
Functions	Functions Menu opens (see **P.1-20**). Check and change settings of various functions.
Tel Ops	Create or search Phone Book entries. Check Redial and Call History.
Vodafone live!	Use Mail or Station
My Files	Open files saved on handset
Simple Mode	Activate Simple Mode

Handy Features Menu

■ In Index Menu, press 🔘 / 〔Handy〕 to open Handy Features menu.

Index Menu   Handy Features
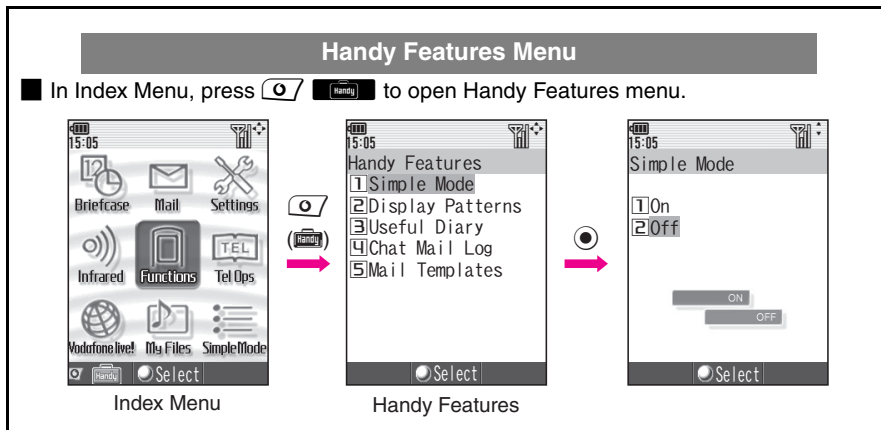
Functions Menu

In Index Menu, select **Functions** and press 🔘. Use Functions Menu to access handset functions and settings. A number is assigned to each function.

■Selecting First Layer Items

Select an item with 🔄 and press 🔘.

Selected item is highlighted.   First Layer   Related Functions

---
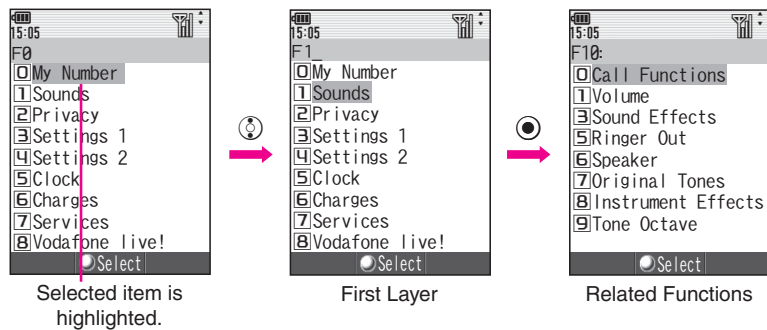
■Selecting Functions by Numbers

In Standby, press 🔘 to open Index Menu, then enter numbers. Corresponding function or menu opens.
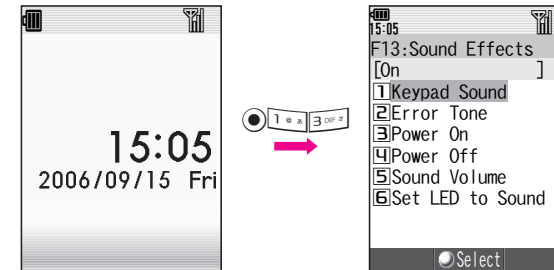
Return to Standby

■ Press 🔚 to return to Standby (see **P.1-16**) from function windows, menus, etc.
  • When a confirmation appears, choose ① **Yes** and press 🔘. Handset returns to Standby.

Soft Keys

Soft Key functions appear at the bottom of Display.

When ◖ **Select** appears, press 🔘 to open selected menu items, execute functions, etc.

When ◉ **Convert** appears, press 🔄 to convert kana to kanji, etc.

When ✳ **Auto** appears, press ✳ to execute the function.

Press ◈ to select or execute the assigned function or operation.

Press 🔘 / to select or execute the assigned function or operation.
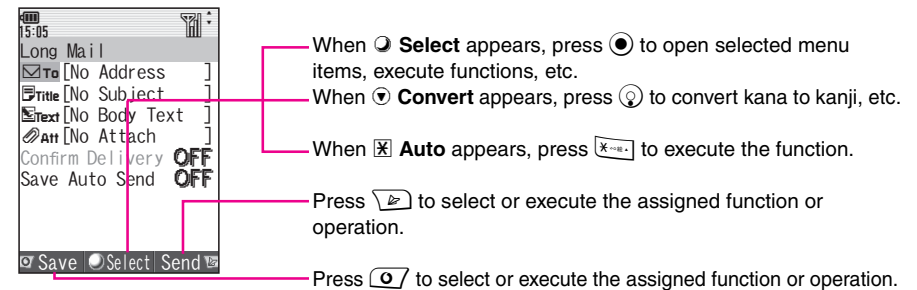
When ✶ appears while creating Original Ring Tone, etc., press ✶ to execute the assigned operation.

Quick Operations

In Standby, enter numbers to access functions. Accessible functions vary by entered digits. (Functions shown to the right appear for single digits.) To activate functions, press corresponding Soft Key (example: press ⤵ for Speed Dial).

```
15:05                    📶
🕐:Speed Dial
スケジュール:Spending Memo
文字:Add to PhoneBook
▶🖂:Entry Search


                           1

 Long  ●Calc  Sky
```
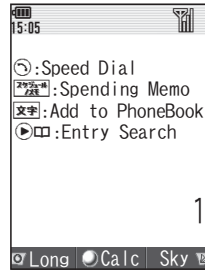
Function \ Digits	1	2	3	4	5 - 6	7 - 12	13 - 24
Speed Dial (see **P.5-14**)	○	○	✕	✕	✕	✕	✕
Spending Memo (see **P.11-31**)	○	○	○	○	○	✕	✕
Add to Phone Book (see **P.5-3**)	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Entry Search[1] (see **P.5-12**)	○	✕	✕	✕	✕	✕	✕
Calculator (see **P.11-30**)	○	○	○	○	○	○	✕
Send Touch Mail[2] (see **P.13-13**)	○	✕	✕	✕	✕	✕	✕
Set Alarm[3] (see **P.11-6**)	✕	✕	✕	○	✕	✕	✕
Schedule[4] (see **P.11-16**)	✕	✕	✕	○	✕	✕	✕

[1]Only Katakana Search is available.
[2]Press 📞 **Long** or 🖂 **Sky** after entering a number. Save entries to Touch Mail List (see **P.13-12**) beforehand.
[3]Enter four digits (24-hour format) and press 📞 **Alarm** to set Alarm. **Full** appears when five entries exist.
[4]Enter four digits for month and day and press 🖂 **Plans** to view entries up to 12 months forward of current date; save new entries.

Guide

Learn when/how to use Keypad functions/shortcuts.
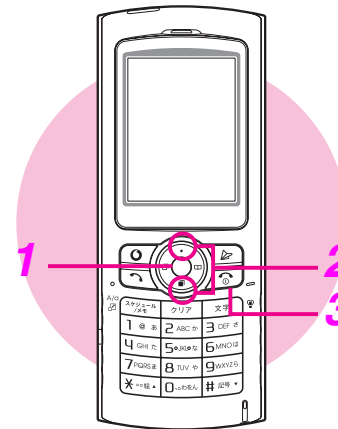
Index Menu	▶ Functions ➡ Settings 1

1 Select 🔲 *Guide* and press ●
Manner Mode guide appears.

2 Use 🔘 to toggle guides

3 Press 📴 to exit

■ Display Contents
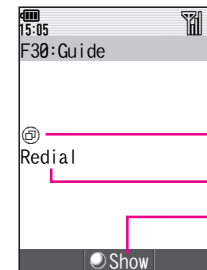
```
15:05            📶
F30:Guide



⚲              ──── Target Key
Redial
               ──── Function

               ──── Press ● to use
               the function
 ●Show          (Available for
               some functions)
```
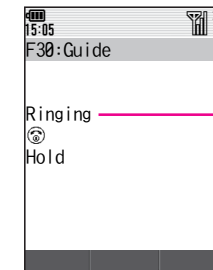
```
15:05            📶
F30:Guide



Ringing        ──── Current Handset Status
⚲
Hold

               Action: while handset is
               ringing, press indicated
               key to put caller on hold.
```

Security Code

9999 or the 4-digit number selected at initial subscription; required to use/change some handset functions.
- ⚡ appears when Security Code is entered.
- If **Invalid Code** appears, try again.
- Change Security Code as needed (see **P.10-2**).

> **Note**
> - Write down Security Code. If lost, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.15-25**).
> - Do not reveal Security Code. Vodafone is not liable for misuse or damages.

1

Getting Started

Basic Handset Operations

Initiating a Call
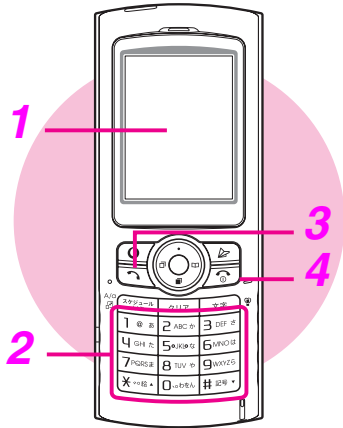
1 **Confirm handset is on**
- Check signal strength.
- Handset will not transmit when 📶, 📵, 📶 or 🔋 appears (see **P.15-8**).

2 **Enter a phone number**

```
15:05                    📶
⊙:Dial
文字:Add to PhoneBook

03123XXXX1

     ⊙Calc
```
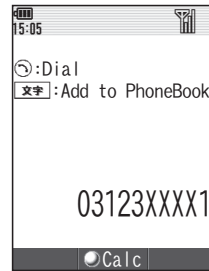
- Include area code for all numbers.

Sending/Blocking Caller ID
- Press the following keys when placing a call.
  - ■ Send......1 @ あ | 8 TUV や | 6 MNO は
  - ■ Block......1 @ あ | 8 TUV や | 4 GHI た

3 **Confirm the number and press** 📞

Correcting Numbers
- Use ⊙ to move cursor and press クリア to delete the digit above the cursor.
- Press クリア for 1+ seconds to delete the entire number and return to Standby.
- If you misdial, press ☎ to hang up and try again.

Busy Numbers
- Press ☎ to end the call and try again later.

4 **Press** ☎ **to end call**

Note
- Do not cover handset microphone (see **P.1-3** 14) while talking on the phone.
- Avoid covering area over Internal Antenna (see **P.1-5** 20).
- Voice quality is affected depending on how and where handset is used.

Tip
- Use Instant Display to see Call Time and Call Charge (see **P.2-19**, **P.2-20**).
- Confirm Total Talk Time (see **P.2-19**) and Total Charges (see **P.2-20**).
- To use Speaker Phone or Speaker during calls, see **P.7-22**.
- For information on international calls, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.15-25**).

Emergency Calls

Emergency calls (110, 119, 118, etc.) are possible even while some handset restrictions are active.

Active Restriction	Emergency Calls
Key Guard (see P.1-17)	Not Possible
Off-Line Mode (see P.3-6)	Not Possible
Keypad Lock (see P.10-2)	Possible
Auto Key Lock (see P.10-3)	Possible
Restrict Dial (see P.10-4)	Possible

Redial

Place calls from Redial. Up to 20 recently dialed numbers are saved in Redial.
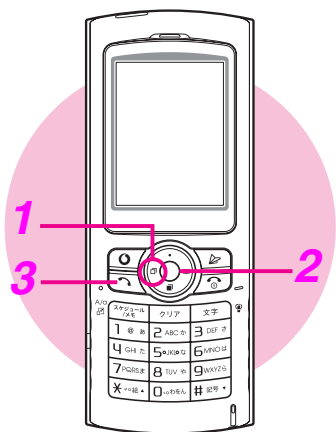
1 **Press** ⊙ (囗)
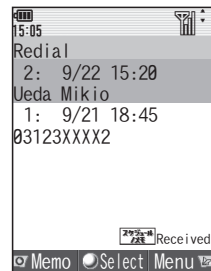
Dialed numbers appear with date and time.
• Name appears if saved in Phone Book.

2 **Select a record and press** ⊙

3 **Press** 🔲
Number is dialed.

Tip
• When the same number is dialed more than once, only the last record appears.
• Names in Secret Mode entries appear only in Secret Mode.
• Records remain even after handset power is turned off.
• When there are 20 records, oldest records are replaced by new ones. To delete records manually, see **P.2-14**.

International Call & Send With Code

Preset the number to add before dialing a phone number saved in Phone Book. Use International Call to place international calls and Send With Code to add one prefix such as 186 (Send Caller ID) or 184 (Block Caller ID).

Setup Preset	Preset the number to add before a phone number

Default International Call: 0046010, Send With Code: None

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➧ *Services* ➧ *Setup Preset*

Select 1 *International Call* **or** 2 *Send With Code* ➧ **Press** ⊙ ➧ **Enter a prefix** ➧ **Press** ⊙

■ To change the prefix, select 1 *International Call* or 2 *Send With Code* ➧ Press ⊙ ➧ Press ⟨クリア⟩ (Long Press) ➧ Enter a new prefix ➧ Press ⊙
• Enter up to seven digits for International Call and up to six digits for Send With Code.

International Call/ Send With Code	Use Setup Preset number (above) to dial from Phone Book

Index Menu ▶ *Tel Ops* ➧ *Entry Search*

Open an entry (perform Steps 2 - 3 on P.5-11) ➧ **Press** ⊙ Menu ➧ **Select** *International Call* **or** *Send With Code* ➧ **Press** ⊙

Incoming Call

1 **A call arrives**

```
15:05
<<Incoming Call>>



03123XXXX1
  Menu
```
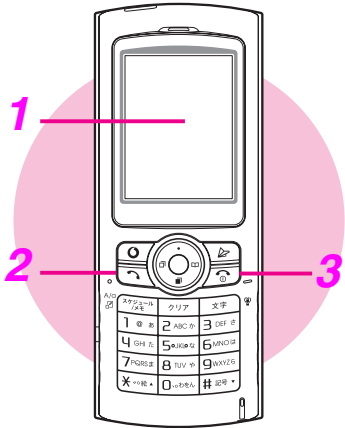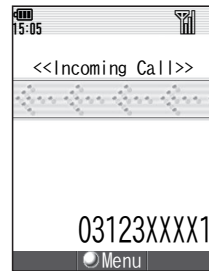
Number appears when Caller ID is sent.
• Name appears if saved in Phone Book.
When Message Recorder is Active
• Outgoing message plays and recording starts (see **P.11-4**).

2 **Press** 📞
• Alternatively, press any of the following keys (Any Key Answer):
⓪ - ⑨, ✳, #, , クリア, , ,
,

■ Handling Incoming Calls: see **P.2-8** - **2-9**

3 **Press** 📴 **to end call**

Ring Tone Volume

■ Press (up) or (down) to adjust volume.
• Ring Tone Level setting (see **P.7-2**) changes accordingly.
• Cancel Manner Mode (see **P.3-3**) to adjust level.

Quick Silent

■ Press 文字 to instantly mute Ring Tone for that call only.

To Activate/Cancel Any Key Answer

■ Follow these steps while handset is not receiving calls.
Press ● ➡ **Select** *Functions* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select** ①*Sounds* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select** ⓪*Call Functions* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select** ①*Incoming Call* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select** ⑦*Any Key Answer* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Choose** ①*On* or ②*Off* ➡ **Press** ●
• Any Key Answer is active by default.

Tip
• Up to 20 incoming call details are saved (see **P.2-14**).
• Activate Delayed Ringer (see **P.2-10**) to delay handset ringer for three seconds for incoming calls from numbers not saved in Phone Book or Owner Profile.
• To customize Ring Tone and Small Light pattern, see **P.7-2** - **7-5** "Call Functions."

Call History

Up to 20 received calls are saved in Call History. When Caller ID is sent, numbers appear. Place calls directly to those numbers.
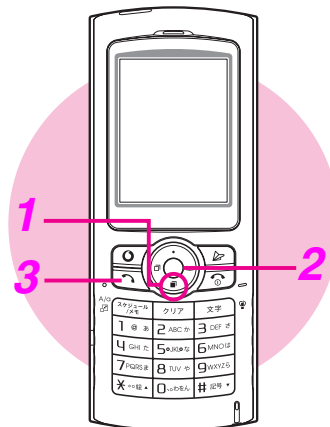
1 **Press** (📇)
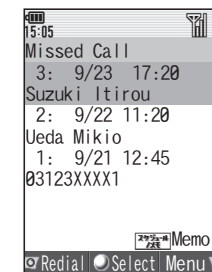
```
15:05
Missed Call
 3:  9/23  17:20
Suzuki Itirou
 2:  9/22 11:20
Ueda Mikio
 1:  9/21 12:45
03123XXXX1

            Memo
 Redial  Select Menu
```

Received numbers appear with date and time.
• Name appears if saved in Phone Book.

2 **Select a record and press** ●

3 **Press** 📞
Number is dialed.

Tip
• Names in Secret Mode entries appear only in Secret Mode.
• Records remain even after handset power is turned off.
• When there are 20 records, oldest records are replaced by new ones. To delete records manually, see **P.2-14**.

Handling Incoming Calls

Placing Callers on Hold

Callers placed on hold hear a message explaining that you cannot answer their call right away and asking them to hold or call back later.
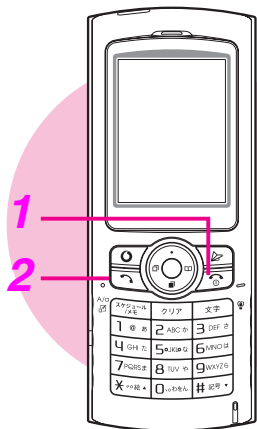
1 **When a call arrives, press** 📞
Hold tone sounds for five seconds.
• No tone sounds when Ring Tone Level is set to *Silent*.

2 **Press** 📞 **to answer the call**
• Alternatively, press keys for Any Key Answer (see **P.2-6**).

> **Note** Calls on hold end if callers hang up.

Rejecting Calls

■ **While handset is ringing/vibrating, press** ● ➡ **Select** ☰*Reject Call* ➡ **Press** ●

Quick Recorder

Activate Message Recorder (see **P.11-3**) for one time only to record caller messages on handset.
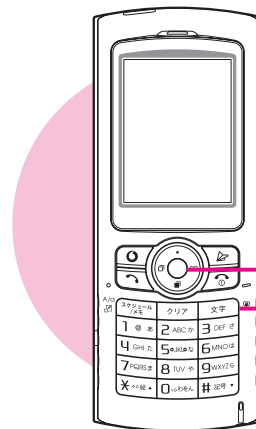
1 **When a call arrives, press** ●🔤
Outgoing message plays and recording starts.
■ Press ●🔤 to play recorded messages (see **P.11-4**).

> **Note** When less than 4 seconds remain or 20 messages are recorded, Message Recorder is disabled.

Delayed Ringer

Activate Delayed Ringer to help screen one-ring sales calls. Handset ringer is delayed for three seconds for incoming calls from numbers not saved in Phone Book or Owner Profile. Delayed Ringer is **Off** by default.
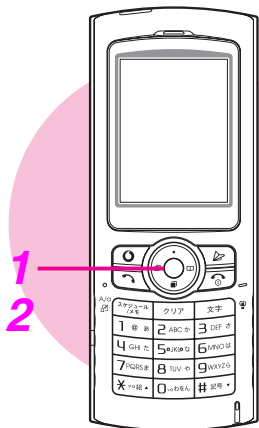
1 Select ⑥ *Delayed Ringer* and press ●

2 Choose ① *On* or ② *Off* and press ●

Engaged Call Operations

Earpiece Volume

Adjust Earpiece volume (5 levels).
• Volume level remains as set even after handset power is turned off.
• Earpiece volume is **Level 5** by default.
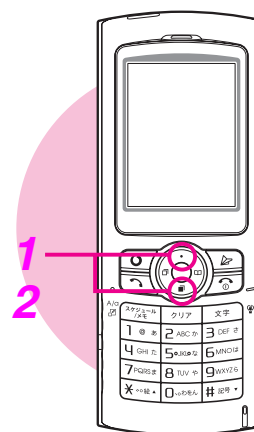
1 During a call, press 🔼 or 🔽

2 Press 🔼 (up) or 🔽 (down) to adjust volume

Each press changes volume by one level.
• Wait five seconds or press ● to save the level.

Adjusting Earpiece Volume in Standby
■ **Press ●** ➡ **Select** *Functions* ➡ **Press ●** ➡ **Select** ① *Sounds* ➡ **Press ●** ➡ **Select** ① *Volume* ➡ **Press ●** ➡ **Use 🔼🔽 to adjust level** • Wait five seconds or press ● to save the level.

Voice Memo
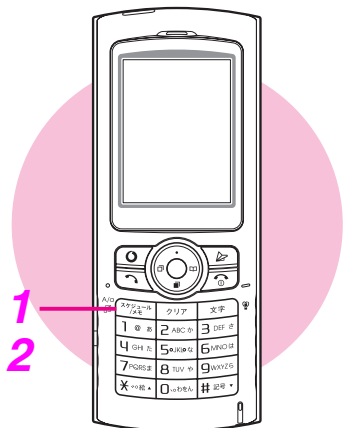
1 **During a call, press ⌨ for 1+ seconds**
Recording starts.

2 **Press ● or ⌨ to stop**
- Voice Memo recordings remain even after handset power is turned off.
- To play/delete Voice Memo, see **P.11-4** - **11-5** "Playing Messages."

Notepad Memory

Save up to three sets of numbers during a call.
- Use up to 24 digits (0 - 9, ✳ and #) per entry.
- When full, oldest entries are deleted to make room for new ones.
- Save phone numbers from Notepad Memory to Phone Book.
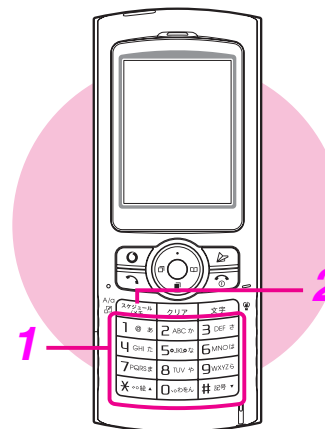
1 **During a call, use Keypad to enter digits**

2 **Press ⌨**
Entered digits are saved to Notepad Memory.
- When the current call ends before Step 2, entered digits are saved automatically.

Opening Entries   Open saved Notepad entries

Index Menu ▶ *Tel Ops*

Select ⑥*Notepad* ➡ **Press** ●
- Up to three sets of numbers appear, most recent first. (If there is no entry, ***Notepad Memory Not Found*** appears.)
- Press ⤵ to dial the number.
- Alternatively, press ◌◌/ **Memo** to open Notepad Memory.
  ■ Press ☎ to exit.
  ■ To save to Phone Book, select an entry ➡ Press ⤷ **Menu** ➡ Select ***Add to Phone Book*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform from Step 4 on **P.5-8**
  ■ To delete, select an entry ➡ Press ⤷ **Menu** ➡ Select ***Delete*** or ***Delete All*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose ①*Yes* ➡ Press ●

Redial & Call History
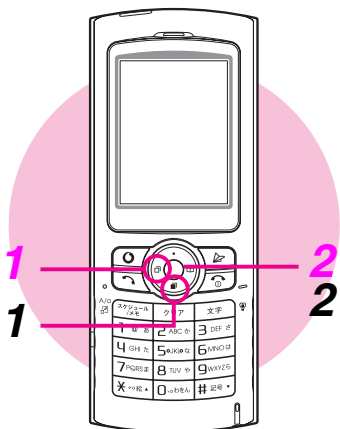
Opening Redial Records

1 **Press ⦿ (□)**
Dialed numbers appear with date and time.
• Name appears if saved in Phone Book.
• When there is no Redial record, Call History appears.

2 **Select a record and press ⦿**
■ Press ⬋ to dial the number.
■ Press ⬏ to return to Standby.

Opening Call History Records

1 **Press ⦿ (□)**
Received numbers appear with date and time.
• Name appears if saved in Phone Book.

2 **Select a record and press ⦿**
■ Press ⬋ to dial the number.
■ Press ⬏ to return to Standby.

Delete	Delete Redial/Call History records

Index Menu	▶ *Tel Ops*

Select ④*Redial* **or** ⑤*Call History* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡ **Press** ⎇ **▐Menu▐** ➡
Select *Delete* **or** *Delete All* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡ **Choose** ①*Yes* ➡ **Press** ⦿

Call History Indicators

Completed Call	Answered call
Missed Call	Unanswered call (including calls screened by Delayed Ringer)
Hold	Disconnected after hold
Message Recorder	Recorded on Message Recorder
Reject	Rejected call
Payphone	Call from payphone
No Caller ID	Call without Caller ID

Missed Call Notice

For missed calls, one of the following notices appears. (X indicates the number of missed calls or recorded messages.)

Message Recorder	Voice Messages: X	Message Recorder &	Voice Messages: X
Missed Call	Missed Calls: X	Missed Call	Missed Calls: X

• Press ⦿ or ⦿ to see more.
 ■ Press ⬋ to dial the number.
 ■ Press ⬏ to exit.
• Press ⬏ to close Missed Call notice.
 ■ See **P.2-14** to reopen Missed Call details.
• For more about Message Recorder, see **P.11-3**.

Simple Mode

Activate Simple Mode to reduce available handset functions and simplify menus. Handset is limited to basic operations (see **P.2-17** - **2-18**).

15:05

Simple Mode Menu

0 My Number
1 Phone Functions
2 Mail
3 Tools & Settings

Select

Activating/Canceling Simple Mode

1
2
3
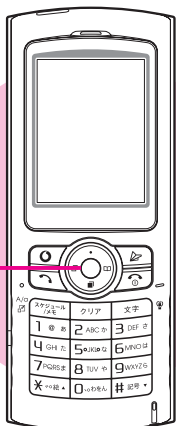
Activating

1 Press ⊙

2 Select *Simple Mode* and press ⊙

3 Choose ① *On* and press ⊙
• Simple Mode remains active even after handset power is turned off.

Canceling

1 Press ⊙

2 Select ④ *Standard Mode* and press ⊙

3 Choose ① *Yes* and press ⊙

Tip
• When Simple Mode is activated while any of the following are in use, a confirmation appears. Choose ① *Yes* and press ⊙ to activate Simple Mode.
- Off-Line Mode[1] (see **P.3-6**)
- Phone Book Lock[1, 2] (see **P.10-3**)
- Restrict Dial[1, 2] (see **P.10-4**)
- Accept Call[1, 2] (see **P.10-5**)
- Reject Call[1, 2] (see **P.10-5**)
- Secret Mode[2] (see **P.10-6**)
- Alarm[1] (see **P.11-6**)
- Auto Power On/Off[1] (see **P.11-10**, **P.11-11**)
- Schedule (Alarm set)[1] (see **P.11-12**)
[1]Cancel Simple Mode to reactivate.
[2]Security Code is required.
• In Simple Mode, Ring Tone sounds in *Pattern 1* (for incoming calls) and *Mail* (for incoming mail) even when melody files in Data Folder are used.

Simple Mode Operations

Simple Mode Menu Operations

In Standby, press ⊙ to open Simple Mode Menu.

0 My Number	Show handset phone number (Owner Profile is not available)
1 Phone Functions	Access Add to Phone Book, Entry Search, Incoming Tone, Manner Mode and Message Recorder (see below)
2 Mail	Create, reply, forward, resend and edit or delete messages (see **P.2-18**)
3 Tools & Settings	Access Keypad Lock, Auto Key Lock, Wallpaper, Font Weight, Calculator, Alarm, Clock Settings and Instant Display (see **P.2-18**)
4 Standard Mode	Exit Simple Mode (see **P.2-16**)

Sub Menus:

■ 1 Phone Functions

1 Add to Phone Book			Save entries (see **P.5-3**). Enter name, reading, up to three phone numbers and mail addresses.
2 Entry Search			Search entries by katakana (see **P.5-13** "Katakana Search"). Only Katakana Search is available.
3 Incoming Tone	1 Incoming Call	1 Ring Tone	Select Ring Tone for incoming calls (see **P.7-3**)
		2 Ring Tone Level	Adjust volume (see **P.7-2**)
	2 Incoming Mail	1 Ring Tone	Select Ring Tone for incoming mail messages (see **P.7-3**)
		2 Ring Tone Level	Adjust volume (see **P.7-2**)
4 Manner Mode			Activate/cancel Manner Mode (see **P.3-3**)
5 Message Recorder	1 Recorder Settings		Activate/cancel Message Recorder (see **P.11-3**)
	2 Play		Play messages (see **P.11-4**)

Although 6 *Voice Mail* appears in Phone Functions, Voice Mail is not available on V201SH.

■ ②Mail

①Mail	①Inbox	Open received messages (see **P.13-21**)
	②Sent	Open sent messages (see **P.13-21**)
②Write Mail		Create and send Sky Mail messages (see **P.13-3**)

In Simple Mode, Mail Settings are disabled and cannot be changed.

■ ③Tools & Settings

①Keypad Lock	Restrict access to handset functions (see **P.10-2**)
②Auto Key Lock	Automatically activate Keypad Lock each time handset power is turned on (see **P.10-3**)
③Wallpaper	Show an image or animation in Standby (see **P.6-2**)
④Font Weight	Change the weight of handset fonts (see **P.6-6**)
⑤Calculator	Use for basic arithmetic, percentage and tax calculation (see **P.11-30**)
⑥Alarm	Set Alarm to sound at a specific time. To set, choose ①*On* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Enter time ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Choose ①*On* or ②*Off* (for Snooze) ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select ①*Every Day* or ②*Weekdays* (for Weekly) ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Press ⓪/ 【Set】 ■ To cancel, choose ②*Off* ➡ Press ⦿
⑦Clock Settings	Enter date and time (see **P.1-18**)
⑧Instant Display	Automatically show estimated Call Time and Call Charge after calls (see **P.2-19**, **P.2-20**)

Key Assignments

In Standby:

⟲	Open Redial records (see **P.2-4**)
⟳	Search Phone Book (Katakana Search: see **P.5-13**)
⦿	Open Call History records (see **P.2-7**)
⦿ (Long Press)	Toggle Key Guard on/off (see **P.1-17**)
文字 (Long Press)	Activate/cancel Manner Mode (see **P.3-3**)
⦿ 文字	Activate/cancel Message Recorder (see **P.11-3**)

• Other keys are disabled except for placing calls.
• In Simple Mode, shortcuts by Keypad and Quick Operations (see **P.1-22**) are disabled.

Call Time

Check estimated time of the most recent call (Call Time) and all calls made since Reset was last applied (Total Talk Time).
Call Time appears for calls made and those received.
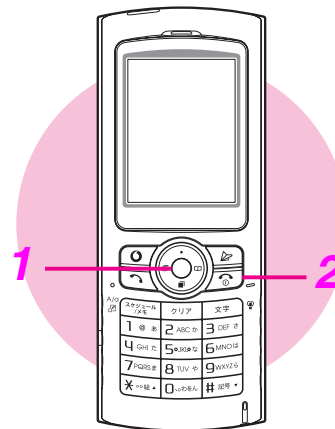
Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Charges*

1 **Select** ③*Call Time* **and press** ⦿
■ For all calls, select ②*Total Talk Time* ➡ Press ⦿

2 **Press** 📵 **to exit**

Reset	Reset Total Talk Time

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Charges* ➡ *Total Talk Time*

Press ⦿ ➡ **Enter Security Code** ➡ **Choose** ①*Yes* ➡ **Press** ⦿

Instant Display	Set Call Time to appear automatically after each call

Default Off

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Charges* ➡ *Instant Display*

Choose ①*On* **or** ②*Off* ➡ **Press** ⦿
• Call Charge also appears for calls you make.

Tip
• Total Talk Time and Call Time remain even after handset power is turned off.
• Ring time for incoming or outgoing calls is not counted. On hold time is counted.

Call Charge

Check estimated call charge of the most recent call and all calls.
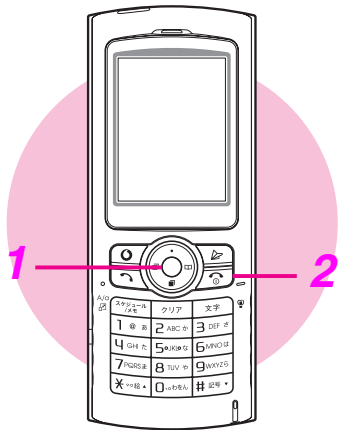
Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Charges*

1 Select ①*Call Charge* and press ●
   ■ For all calls, select ⓪*Total Charges* ➡ Press ●

2 Press ⤸ to exit

Reset	Reset Total Charges

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Charges* ➡ *Total Charges*

Press ● ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Choose ①*Yes* ➡ Press ●

Instant Display	Set Call Charge to appear automatically after each call

DefaultOff

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Charges* ➡ *Instant Display*

Choose ①*On* or ②*Off* ➡ Press ●
• Call Time appears at the same time.

Tip
• Total Charges and Call Charge remain even after handset power is turned off.
• When the most recent call is a received call, *-------Yen* appears.
• Call Charge will not appear when calls are interrupted due to weak signal.

My Number & Owner Profile

Confirm handset phone number.
• Save name, reading, up to three phone numbers and three mail addresses, a 7-digit postal code, personal data and photo.
• Create QR Codes from Owner Profile (see **P.11-28**).
• Handset phone number cannot be changed or deleted on the handset.
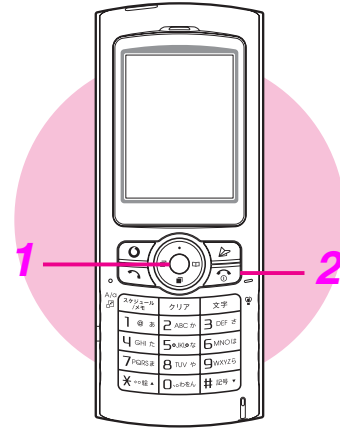
Index Menu	▶ *Functions*

1 Select ⓪*My Number* and press ●
   ■ To open Owner Profile, press ⤹ 𝐃𝐞𝐭𝐚𝐢𝐥𝐬 ➡ Enter Security Code
   • Owner Profile contents are similar to those of Phone Book (see **P.5-12**).

2 Press ⤸ to exit

Edit, Delete, Copy	Add/edit, delete or copy Owner Profile items

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *My Number* ➡ *Details* (⤹)

Adding/Editing Items
   Enter Security Code ➡ Press ● ➡ Select *Edit* ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform Steps 4 - 6 in "Editing Phone Book" on P.5-15

Deleting All Items Except Handset Number
   Enter Security Code ➡ Press ● ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose ①*Yes* ➡ Press ●

Copying Items
   Enter Security Code ➡ Use ⊙ to select an item ➡ Press ● ➡ Select *Copy* ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform from Step 5 on P.4-17
   • Image for Photo cannot be copied.

Manner Mode

Minding Mobile Manners

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

• Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
• Refrain from using it in restaurants, hotel lobbies, elevators, etc.
• Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
• Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner-Related Features

■ **Manner Mode: see P.3-3**
Press Manner Key to automatically mute all Ring Tones and activate Vibration mode for incoming calls, mail, etc.

■ **Vibration Mode: see P.7-4**
Activate Vibration mode to use handset vibration to alert you to incoming calls, mail, etc. in public places.

■ **Volume Settings: see P.7-2, P.7-7**
Decrease or mute Ring Tone volume for incoming calls, mail, etc. when carrying handset in public places.

■ **Whisper Mode: see P.3-5**
Use Whisper Mode to increase microphone sensitivity, allowing you to lower your voice and speak softly when you must use handset in public places.

■ **Off-Line Mode: see P.3-6**
Use Off-Line Mode to temporarily suspend all handset transmissions. In Off-Line Mode, incoming/outgoing calls and Vodafone live! transmissions are blocked.

■ **Message Recorder: see P.11-3**
Use Message Recorder to handle incoming calls when it is inappropriate or unsafe to answer.

Manner Mode

Activating & Canceling
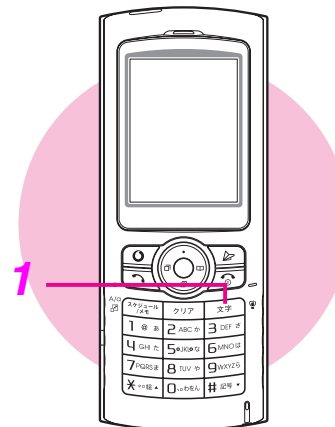
Activating

1 **Press [文字] for 1+ seconds**
📿 appears and Manner Mode is set.
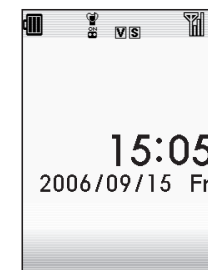
• The following indicators appear as set in Manner Settings (see **P.3-4**).

📴	Message Recorder	V	Vibration
S	Silent	📶	Rising Tone

Canceling

1 **Press [文字] for 1+ seconds**
📿 disappears and Manner Mode is canceled.

Tip Activate or cancel Manner Mode in Standby or mail windows (Mail Box, message window, etc.).

When Manner Mode is Active

■ Power On/Off and error tones as well as Keypad Sound are muted.
■ Settings for Manner Mode are applied to: Message Recorder, Ring Tone Level, Vibration, LED Indicator, Whisper Mode and Sound Volume.
■ When Message Recorder is recording messages, the other party's voice is heard through Earpiece.

Manner Mode Settings

Customize Manner Mode settings.

Default Settings:

Message Recorder	On	Ring Tone Level	Silent (All)	Vibration	On (All)
LED Indicator	Small Light	Whisper Mode	On	Sound Volume	Silent

Message Recorder   Activate or deactivate Message Recorder

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Manner Settings* ➡ *Message Recorder*

Choose ①*On* or ②*Off* ➡ Press ●

Ring Tone Level   Set Ring Tone volume

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Manner Settings* ➡ *Ring Tone Level*

**Select from ①*Incoming Call* to ⑥*Confirm Delivery* ➡ Press ● ➡
Select ①*Silent,* ②*Rising Tone* or ③*Level 1* ➡ Press ●**

• For ***Silent***, Speaker is muted and sounds can be heard through Headphones. Volume is fixed to Level 1.

Rising Tone

■ When ***Silent*** is set for Ring Tone Level (see **P.7-2**), no sound is heard. If ***Level 1*** to ***Level 5*** is set, ***Rising Tone*** is activated and sound will increase to the set level (***Level 3*** is set: ***Level 1*** → ***Level 2*** → ***Level 3***).

Vibration   Set vibration to alert you to incoming calls/mail

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Manner Settings* ➡ *Vibration*

**Select from ①*Incoming Call* to ⑥*Confirm Delivery* ➡ Press ● ➡
Choose ①*On* or ②*Off* ➡ Press ●**

Vibration

■ Handset vibrates even when Vibration for Call Functions (see **P.7-4**) is set to ***Off*** or ***SMAF Link***.

LED Indicator   Flash Small Light for incoming communications

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Manner Settings* ➡ *LED Indicator*

Select ①*Normal,* ②*Small Light* or ③*Off* ➡ Press ●

Normal	Small Light flashes as set in Call Functions (see **P.7-5**)
Small Light	Small Light flashes
Off	No lights

Whisper Mode   Activate or deactivate Whisper Mode

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Manner Settings* ➡ *Whisper Mode*

Choose ①*On* or ②*Off* ➡ Press ●

• Activate Whisper Mode to increase microphone sensitivity, allowing you to lower your voice and speak softly when you must use handset in public places (🔅 flashes).

> **Tip**   Press ⌗ for 1+ seconds during a call to activate/cancel Whisper Mode for that call only.

Sound Volume   Adjust sound volume

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Manner Settings* ➡ *Sound Volume*

Adjust level ➡ Press ●

Off-Line Mode

Use Off-Line Mode to temporarily suspend all handset transmissions.

• In Off-Line Mode, incoming/outgoing calls and Vodafone live! transmissions are blocked.

• Off-Line Mode is **Off** by default.
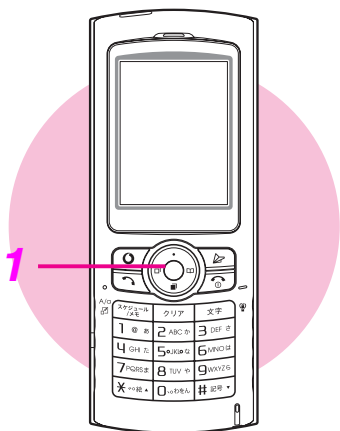
Activating

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *Off-Line Mode*

1 **Choose 1 On and press ⦿**
⊠ appears and Off-Line Mode is set.

Canceling

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *Off-Line Mode*

1 **Choose 2 Off and press ⦿**
⊠ disappears and Off-Line Mode is canceled.

Tip
• Emergency calls (110, etc.) are not possible in Off-Line Mode. For more, see **P.2-3** "Emergency Calls."
• While Display shuts down for Panel Saving in Off-Line Mode, Small Light flashes.

Text Entry

Character Selection

Use Kana and Pager (see **P.4-10**) to enter alphanumerics, Symbols, hiragana, kanji, katakana and Pictographs. Unless otherwise noted, text entry operations are described for use in text entry windows using Kana Mode.

Entry Modes

Press ［文字］ to toggle between character entry modes as follows:

漢 → 1 →絵→漢→ア→ｱ → a
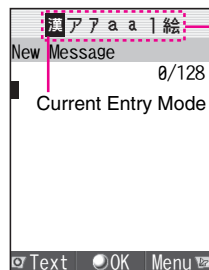
Available Modes

漢	Kanji (hiragana)	A	Single-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)
ア	Double-byte katakana	a	Single-byte alphanumerics (lower case)
ｱ	Single-byte katakana	1	Single-byte number
A	Double-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)	絵	Pictograph Code
a	Double-byte alphanumerics (lower case)	区	Character Code

- Alternatively, use ⊙ to toggle between entry modes after pressing ［文字］ once.
- A and A appear in upper/lower case mode (see below).

Upper & Lower Case

■ In double or single-byte alphanumerics mode, press ［スケジュール/メモ］ to toggle between upper case and lower case modes. In Pager Mode (see **P.4-10**), while selecting double or single-byte entry mode, press ［スケジュール/メモ］ to toggle between upper and lower case modes.

漢アｱ**A**a 1絵 ⬌ 漢アｱ**a**a 1絵

Pictograph & Character Codes

■ Press ［0］ to toggle as follows:
   Pictograph Code 1 → Pictograph Code 2 → Pictograph Code 3 → Pictograph Code 4 → Pictograph Code 5 → Pictograph Code 6 → Character Code → Pictograph Code 1

- Pictograph Code page number appears at the bottom.

Tip
- Handset Character Codes correspond to 6,355 kanji.
- Some characters are not available for mail addresses, etc.

Key Assignments

Multiple characters are assigned to each key. Press a key to toggle between character options for that key.

Example: In katakana entry, press ［1］ three times for ウ.

When entering characters, press ［ ］ to toggle options in reverse. (Not available for single-byte numbers, Pictographs or Character Codes.)

Example: Enter い, then press ［ ］ to return to あ.

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Pictograph Code 1 - 6 & Character Codes
1	あいうえお / ぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオ / ァィゥェォ	＠. ／＿ー1 □ (Space)	1	1
2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABCabc2	2	2
3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef3	3	3
4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	GHIghi4	4	4
5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkl5	5	5
6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	MNOmno6	6	6
7	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs7	7	7
8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	TUVtuv8	8	8
9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz9	9	9
0	わをんー、。 ↵ (Line Break)	ワヲンー、。 ↵ (Line Break)	,. 0 ↵ (Line Break)	0	0
✳	゛゜、Log/Double-byte Symbol/Pictograph List[1]	゛゜ー[2]	Single-byte Mail/Web Extensions[3]	✳ - P (Pause)[4]	————
#	Log, Double-byte Symbol[5]/Pictograph List			#	————
(Up)	Conversion (Up)		Cursor Up		
(Down)	Conversion (Down)		Cursor Down ↵ (Line Break)		
(Left)			Cursor Left		
(Right)			Cursor Right		
文字			Change Entry Mode		
スケジュール/メモ	Toggle Case (for some characters)		Toggle Case + Toggle Mode (upper/lower and lower case)	————	————
クリア Press	Delete One Character/ Cancel Conversion	Delete One Character			Delete Code/ One Character
クリア Long Press			Delete All		
			Recover up to 64 deleted characters[6]		
●			OK		
0	Phonetic Conversion	————			Toggle Pictograph Code 1 - 6 and Character Code
✎	Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumerics Conversion	————			Open list[7] for Pictograph Code 1 - 6

[1] Disabled until hiragana is converted.
[2] ー is available only in single-byte katakana entry.
[3] Extensions are listed for easy entry.
[4] - and P (Pause) are for phone number entry.
[5] Single-byte for single-byte katakana/alphanumeric entry.
[6] Press ［ ］ once for each character to recover immediately after deleting. (Not available after deleting text with ［クリア］ (Long Press).)
[7] List is not available for Character Codes.

Entering Characters

Kanji, Hiragana & Katakana

Following the example below, enter **鈴木** to learn how to enter characters in kanji (hiragana) entry mode. Switch to double or single-byte katakana mode to enter katakana. Alternatively, enter hiragana and then select katakana from the word suggestion list.

1 Press ③ three times
- Word suggestions change as hiragana are entered.

2 Press ⊙
- When the next character is on the same key, press ⊙ first.

3 Press ③ three times and press ✳
4 Press ② twice
- To enter unconverted hiragana, skip ahead to Step 6 on **P.4-5**.

5 Press ③ **Convert** and use ④ to select a word
- The most recent selection appears first in the list.
- ▇ To see other suggestions, press 🔽 **Next** or 🔘 **Back**.
- ▇ To exit the list, press クリア.
- ▇ To change segment, see "Segmenting Phrases" below.

6 Press ●

Predictive & Previous Usage

▇ Use these functions to convert hiragana to kanji more quickly.

Predictive	Word suggestions change as up to five hiragana are entered
Previous Usage	Suggests words/characters likely to follow entry based on previous entries

- Both functions are active by default (see **P.4-14** "Optional Predictive Functions").

User Dictionary

▇ Save frequently used words/phrases to select from the word suggestion list (see **P.4-15**).

▇Segmenting Phrases
If the word is not listed, press クリア after Step 5 to exit. Use ⊙ to segment hiragana to convert separately.

Example: Segment みち into み and ち.

みち ➡ みち ➡ 三ち ➡ 三智
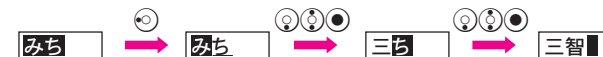
■ Selecting Multiple Converted Words

Press [スケジュール/メモ].

Example: To enter *西山大輔*

にしやまだいすけ　→(◎)→　西山大輔　→([スケジュール/メモ])→　西山大輔█

Small Kana (っ , ッ , etc.)

Enter small hiragana *あ*, *い*, *う*, *え*, *お*, *つ*, *や*, *ゆ* and *よ* as well as small katakana.

1　Enter a character and press [スケジュール/メモ]

つ
↓ [スケジュール/メモ]
つ
↓ [スケジュール/メモ]
つ
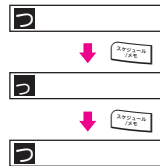
Adding ゛ or ゜

1　Enter a character and press [✳゜゛▲]
- In kanji (hiragana)/double-byte katakana entry, press the key once to add ゛ to *か* (Ka) row, *さ* (Sa) row and *た* (Ta) row characters, and press twice to remove. For *は* (Ha) row characters, press once to add ゛ , twice to add ゜ and three times to remove.

は
↓ [✳゜゛▲]
は
↓ [✳゜゛▲]
は
↓ [✳゜゛▲]
は
↓ [✳゜゛▲]
は
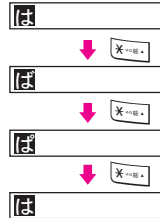
> **Tip**
> **In Single-byte Katakana Entry**
> - Press [✳゜゛▲] once to add ゛ and twice for ゜ . Symbols are single-byte.
> - Press [クリア] to remove ゛ or ゜ .

Space

1　Press (◎)
- Alternatively, in alphanumeric entry, press [1・*] seven times for space.

Ueda█
↓ (◎)
Ueda █
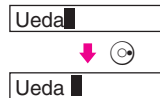
Line Break

Insert line breaks in mail message text, Text Memo, BBS, etc.

1　Press (◎) **at the end of text**
- To insert line breaks in text, press [0→もじ] until ↵ appears.* In kanji (hiragana) entry mode, then press (●).
  *Keystroke count varies by character entry mode (see **P.4-3**).

Contact me at █
↓ (◎)
Contact me at ↵
█
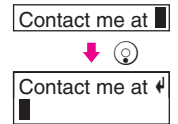
Entering Alphanumerics

Enter alphanumerics in double or single-byte alphanumerics mode. Alternatively, enter numbers in single-byte number mode.

a　→([3 DEF z])→　ad

- In double or single-byte alphanumerics mode, press [スケジュール/メモ] to toggle between upper and lower case.
- When the next character is on the same key (example: entering *a* then *b*), press (◎) first to move cursor.

Symbols, Pictographs & Emoticons

Symbols & Pictographs

1　Press [#記号゛] **or** [✳゜゛▲] **to open Log List (Log List is available in some entry modes)**

Recently used Symbols/Pictographs appear.
- **-** appears by default or when Log List is deleted (see **P.4-8**).

2　Use (◉) **to select one and press** (●)
- Repeat Step 2 to enter more.
  ■ To see more lists, press [#記号゛]; toggles as follows: Log List → Symbol List (1 - 3) → Pictograph List (6 - 1)
  ■ Press [✳゜゛▲] to toggle the list in reverse order.
  ■ Alternatively, press [0/] to toggle the list.
  ■ Press (◎) to scroll down.
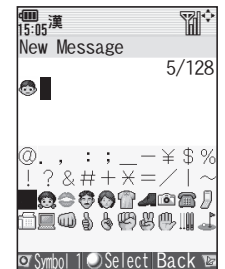
3　Press [✍] **Back to exit list**

Deleting Log List

■ **In a text entry window, press** ⌫ **Menu** ➡ **Select** ⑨*Input/Conversion* ➡ **Press** ●
  ➡ **Select** ⑤*Clear Symbols* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select** ①*OK* ➡ **Press** ●
    ■ To return to the text entry window, press ⌫ ➡ Press ⌫
■ Log List cannot be deleted in Pictograph Code mode.

In Pictograph Code Mode

■ To enter a Pictograph directly, enter 2 digits (see **P.15-14** - **15-16**).
    ■ To edit a code mid-entry, press ⌫ to clear first digit then enter correct digits.
■ To select from Pictograph List, follow these steps.
    Press ⌫ **List** ➡ **Select a Pictograph** ➡ **Press** ●
  • To toggle through Page 1 - 6 and Log List, press ⓪.

Tip
• Symbols are double or single-byte according to the entry mode. (All Pictographs are double-byte.)
• Single-byte Symbols do not appear in Log List.
• Alternatively, enter *きごう* and press ⓠ **Convert**. Some Symbols can be selected.

Emoticons

1 **Press** ⌫ **Menu**

2 **Select** ⑧*Emoticons* **and press** ●
• Enter two digits (01 - 50) to jump to the emoticon assigned to the number.

3 **Select an emoticon and press** ●

Note Emoticons cannot be entered in Pictograph Code (1 - 6) mode.

Tip
For other emoticons, enter *かお* and press ⓠ **Convert**.
Alternatively, enter a descriptive word such as *わーい* or *うーん* and press ⓠ **Convert**.

Mail & Web Extensions

1 **In alphanumeric entry, press** ✳

2 **Select an extension and press** ●
• Mail addresses and URLs are single-byte.

```
15:05  a
①.co.jp
②.ne.jp
③.ac.jp
④.or.jp
⑤http://
⑥www.
⑦.com
⑧@
⑨_
          ●Select
```
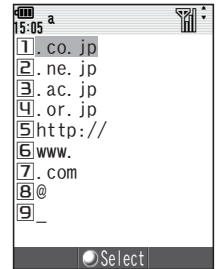
Copying from Phone Book

Insert Phone Book entry items into text entry windows.
Select from names, phone numbers, mail addresses or Personal Data.

1 **Press** ⌫ **Menu**

2 **Press** ⓪ **TEL**

3 **Open a Phone Book entry**
■ To search Phone Book, perform Steps 2 - 3 on **P.5-11**.

4 **Use** ⊙ **to select an item and press** ●

5 **Use** ✧ **to select target location**

6 **Press** ●
Selected item is inserted.

```
15:05
New Message
      <Paste>
Mr. Ueda's phone numb
er is█


○ Set  ●Start Back
```
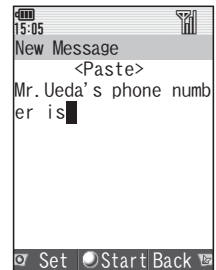
Inserting Owner Profile

■ **In a text entry window, press** ⌫ **Menu** ➡ **Select** *Saved Info* ➡ **Press** ●
  ➡ **Select** ①*Profile* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Enter Security Code**
  • For more, perform Steps 4 - 6 above.

Character Code

Use multi-digit Character Codes to enter characters.

1 **In Character Code entry mode, enter four digits (see P.15-10 - 15-13)**

Pager Code

1 **Press** ⌕ **Menu**

2 **Select** ⑨ *Input/Conversion* **and press** ⊙

3 **Select** ① *Input Method* **and press** ⊙

4 **Select** ② *Pager* **and press** ⊙
Pager Code entry window opens.
■ To switch to Kana Mode, select ① *Kana* ➡ Press ⊙

5 **Enter two digits (see P.4-11)**
- Pager Mode is active until switched to Kana Mode.

Character Entry Modes

■ For text entry in Pager Mode, press ⎙ to toggle between entry modes as follows:
Single-byte lower case (ⱷ) → Pictograph Code 1 - 6 (絵) & Character Code mode (区) → Double-byte lower case (ⱷ)
- Press ⓪ to toggle between Pictograph Code 1 - 6 and Character Code mode.
■ While selecting double or single-byte entry mode, press ⎙ to toggle between upper and lower case modes.

Tip
- Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion is disabled in Pager Mode.
- To enter ゛ or ゜ , see Pager Code List on **P.4-11**.

Pager Code List

- Blanks indicate no entry.
- Gray background indicates upper and lower case available. Press ⎙ to switch.

Double-byte upper case

		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
		Second digit (Press next)									
First digit (Press first)	1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
	2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	?	!	ー	／
	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&		☎	*1
	8	や	(	ゆ	)	よ	＊	#	Space	♥	*2
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	わ	を	ん	゛	゜	6	7	8	9	0

Double-byte lower case

		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
		Second digit (Press next)									
First digit (Press first)	1	ぁ	ぃ	ぅ	ぇ	ぉ	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			っ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										*1
	8	ゃ		ゅ		ょ					*2
	9										
	0				、	。					

Single-byte upper case

		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
		Second digit (Press next)									
First digit (Press first)	1	ｱ	ｲ	ｳ	ｴ	ｵ	A	B	C	D	E
	2	ｶ	ｷ	ｸ	ｹ	ｺ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	ｻ	ｼ	ｽ	ｾ	ｿ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	ﾀ	ﾁ	ﾂ	ﾃ	ﾄ	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	ﾅ	ﾆ	ﾇ	ﾈ	ﾉ	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	ﾊ	ﾋ	ﾌ	ﾍ	ﾎ	Z	?	!	-	/
	7	ﾏ	ﾐ	ﾑ	ﾒ	ﾓ	¥	&		☎	*1
	8	ﾔ	(	ﾕ	)	ﾖ	＊	#	Space	♥	*2
	9	ﾗ	ﾘ	ﾙ	ﾚ	ﾛ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	ﾜ	ｦ	ﾝ	ﾞ	ﾟ	6	7	8	9	0

Single-byte lower case

		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
		Second digit (Press next)									
First digit (Press first)	1	ｧ	ｨ	ｩ	ｪ	ｫ	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			ｯ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										*1
	8	ｬ		ｭ		ｮ					*2
	9										
	0				,	.					

*1 Press ⑦ ⓪ to insert line breaks (in mail message text, Text Memo, etc.).
*2 Press ⑧ ⓪ to toggle between upper and lower case modes.

- ♥ and ☎ are double-byte.

Conversion Methods (Japanese Only)

Phonetic Conversion

Enter alternate readings to search for kanji.

1 Enter reading in hiragana

2 Press ⬚ / **Kanji**

3 Select a kanji and press ⬤

```
🔋漢
15:05
[かい]
001 介会解回塊
    壊廻快怪悔
011 恢懐戒拐改
    魁晦械海灰
021 界皆絵芥蟹
    開階貝凱蓋
031 街鎧骸會偕
    懐懈槐檟薤
041 曾誨誡豁豈
⬚Back  ⬤OK
```
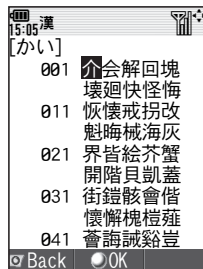
One-Hiragana Conversion

Enter the first hiragana to access previously selected words.
Example: To enter *鈴木*

```
す          ➡ 鈴木          ➡ 鈴木▮
```
　　　　②②　　　　　⬤

- One-Hiragana Conversion and User Dictionary (see **P.4-15**) share memory. Selected words may not be saved if User Dictionary is full.
- Up to 20 entries are saved per hiragana (Title Word) between One-Hiragana Conversion and User Dictionary. When full, oldest entries are deleted to make room for new ones. However, User Dictionary remains unchanged.

Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) entry mode.

1 Enter hiragana and press ⬚ **Input Method**
- To enter **AM**, press 2ABC 6MNO then ⬚ **Input Method**.

2 Use ② to select a word and press ⬤
- Hiragana to Roman Letter Conversion (hiragana with ゛ or ゜ is converted to the same characters/Symbols):

あ	@	い	.	う	／	え	＿	お	Space
か	A	き	B	く	C	け	Space	こ	Space
さ	D	し	E	す	F	せ	Space	そ	Space
た	G	ち	H	つ	I	て	Space	と	Space
な	J	に	K	ぬ	L	ね	Space	の	Space
は	M	ひ	N	ふ	O	へ	Space	ほ	Space
ま	P	み	Q	む	R	め	S	も	Space
や	T	ゆ	U	よ	V	—	—	—	—
ら	W	り	X	る	Y	れ	Z	ろ	Space
わ	,	を	.	ん	Space	— (Long Sound) 、。 Line Break			Space

- Hiragana to Number Conversion (hiragana with ゛ or ゜ is converted to the same numbers):
  - あ (A) row...1　　■か (Ka) row...2　　■さ (Sa) row...3　　■た (Ta) row...4
  - な (Na) row...5　■は (Ha) row...6　　■ま (Ma) row...7　■や (Ya) row...8
  - ら (Ra) row...9　■わをんー (Long Sound)、。Line Break...0

Quick Conversion (for Hiragana)

Quick Conversion helps reduce keystrokes needed to enter frequently used words.
A list of word suggestions appears based on the key pressed.
Use Quick Conversion in kanji (hiragana) mode only.
Example: To enter *微妙*

Normal Conversion	6MNO 6MNO ✳ (び) 7PQRS 7PQRS (み) 8TUV 8TUV 8TUV 8TUV 8TUV 8TUV (よ) 1 1 1 (う) ② **Convert**
Quick Conversion	6MNO ✳ (ば) 7PQRS (ま) 8TUV (や) 1 (あ) ② (convert)
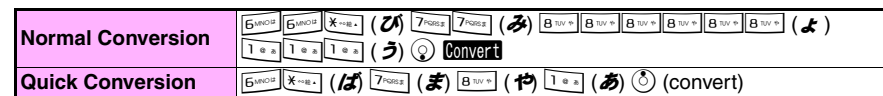
1 Enter hiragana and press ②
Cursor turns green.
- While cursor is green, use ⊙ to segment entered hiragana and then convert one segment at a time.
  - ▮ To cancel Quick Conversion, press クリア ➡ Press ② for normal conversion

2 Use ② to select a word and press ⬤

Tip The most recent selection (mostly nouns) appears first.

One Hiragana Predictive Entry

Enter hiragana and initiate Quick Conversion. Words starting with a hiragana in the same row (**あ**, **い**, **う**, **え**, **お** for **あ**) appear. Word suggestions vary by time of day.

Example: When あ is entered

5:00 - 10:59	11:00 - 16:59	17:00 - 22:59	23:00 - 4:59
朝一番 朝帰り 行ってきます いってらっしゃい ⋮	あちぃ〜 後でね いただきま〜す♪ 移動中 ⋮	遊ぼう 明日 急いで行くよ 今どこ？ ⋮	アウチ！！ ありがとう いえーい！！！ 行こうね ⋮

- Words in the list are preset by time blocks.
- If Clock is not set, only words for 11:00 - 16:59 are available.

One Hiragana Word Call

Enter the first hiragana of entries you used Quick Conversion for. The most recent selection appears first.

Example: You entered あたあさわ and selected お父さん last time.

あ ➡ お父さん

Conversion Settings

Optional Predictive Functions	Activate or cancel Predictive or Previous Usage (see **P.4-5**)

Default On

Press ⌨ Menu ➡ **Select** 9 *Input/Conversion* ➡ **Press** ◉ ➡ **Select** 2 *Predictive* **or** 3 *Previous Usage* ➡ **Press** ◉ ➡ **Choose** 1 *On* (activate) **or** 2 *Off* ➡ **Press** ◉

Reset Learning	Clear log of words selected in kanji conversion, Predictive, etc.

Press ⌨ Menu ➡ **Select** 9 *Input/Conversion* ➡ **Press** ◉ ➡ **Select** 4 *Reset Learning* ➡ **Press** ◉ ➡ **Select** 1 *OK* ➡ **Press** ◉

- Words saved in User Dictionary remain.

Dictionaries (Japanese Only)

User Dictionary

Save up to 100 frequently used words/phrases and assign Title Word in hiragana to each entry. In text entry windows, enter Title Word and convert. Saved words/phrases appear among word suggestions. Save up to five entries per Title Word.

New Entry	Save words/phrases to User Dictionary

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *User Dictionary* ➡ *New Entry*

Enter a word/phrase ➡ **Press** ◉ ➡ **Enter Title Word** ➡ **Press** ◉

- Enter up to 30 single-byte characters per word/phrase and eight characters in hiragana per Title Word.

Edit	Edit or delete entries

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *User Dictionary* ➡ *Edit*

Edit

Select a word or phrase ➡ **Press** ◉ ➡ **Edit** ➡ **Press** ◉ ➡ **Edit Title Word** ➡ **Press** ◉ ➡ **Select** 1 *Overwrite* **or** 2 *New Entry* ➡ **Press** ◉

Deleting One Entry

Select a word or phrase ➡ **Press** ⌨ Menu ➡ **Select** 2 *Delete* ➡ **Press** ◉ ➡ **Choose** 1 *Yes* ➡ **Press** ◉

Deleting All

Press ⌨ Menu ➡ **Select** 3 *Delete All* ➡ **Press** ◉ ➡ **Choose** 1 *Yes* ➡ **Press** ◉

Text Entry

Text Entry

4

4

Editing Characters

Deleting

1 **Use ⊕ to select a character and press [クリア]**

The highlighted character is deleted.

• Recover up to 64 characters deleted with [クリア]. Press [↰] once for each character to recover immediately after deleting. Pressing any other key disables the recover function.

Kinoshita
↓ [クリア]
Kioshita

Note Press [クリア] for 1+ seconds to delete all text. Characters deleted in this manner cannot be recovered.

Replacing

1 **Press [クリア] to delete a character**

2 **Enter another character**

Mikako
↓ [クリア]
Mikko
↓
Mikiko

Copy/Cut & Paste

Copy or cut and paste text (up to 6,000 single-byte characters) into the same window or another (when *Paste* appears).

1 **Press [✎] Menu**

2 **Select ① *Copy* or ② *Cut* and press ●**

3 **Select the first character of text and press ●**

Start point is set (*Start* changes to *End*).

■ To change the start point, press [クリア].

4 **Select the end point and press ●**

5 **Open text paste target window and press [✎] Menu**

6 **Select ③ *Paste* and press ●**

Cut

7 **Select target location and press ●**

Text is inserted.
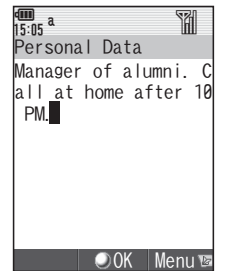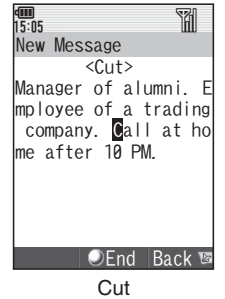
Deleting Text Before or After Cursor

○○○○○○●○○○○○○

Use Delete Previous to delete

Use Delete Posterior to delete

1 **Press [✎] Menu**

2 **Select ⑥ *Delete Posterior* or ⑦ *Delete Previous* and press ●**

3 **Use ⊕ to move cursor and press ●**

Text Memo

Save frequently used phrases for use in mail message, etc.

- Save up to 20 Text Memo phrases.
- Save up to 128 single-byte characters per phrase.
- Ten editable Text Art are saved by default. Edit and replace default entries.
- When memory is full, delete text to make room for new ones (see below).
- Create QR Codes from Text Memo (see **P.11-28**).

Index Menu ▶ *My Files*

1 Select 4 *Text Memo* and press ⦿

Initial portions of saved text appear.
- To open entries, select one ▶ Press ⦿

2 Select a number and press ⦿

- If the number is already used, saved text appears. Press ✎ Menu ▶ Select 2 *Edit* ▶ Press ⦿

3 Enter text and press ⦿

Text is saved.
- To save more text, repeat Steps 2 - 3.

Saving from Message or Phone Book

■ **In a text entry window, press ✎ Menu ▶ Select 4 *Save Text Memo* ▶ Press ⦿ ▶ Select the first character of text ▶ Press ⦿ ▶ Select the end point ▶ Press ⦿ ▶ Select a number ▶ Press ⦿**

Edit/Delete   Edit or delete Text Memo

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ▶ *Text Memo*

Edit Memo

Select text ▶ Press ✎ Menu ▶ Select *Edit* ▶ Press ⦿ ▶ Edit ▶ Press ⦿

Delete Single Text Memos

Select text ▶ Press ✎ Menu ▶ Select *Delete* ▶ Press ⦿ ▶ Choose 1 *Yes* ▶ Press ⦿

- Default Text Art is restored after deleting text in 01 - 10.

Phone Book

Overview

Save frequently used phone numbers and mail addresses to Phone Book. Entry names appear for calls from numbers saved in Phone Book.

■Dialing from Phone Book
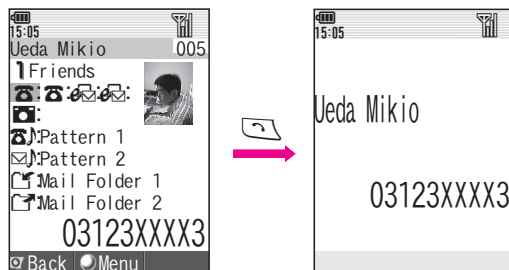
■Sending Sky/Long Mail from Phone Book
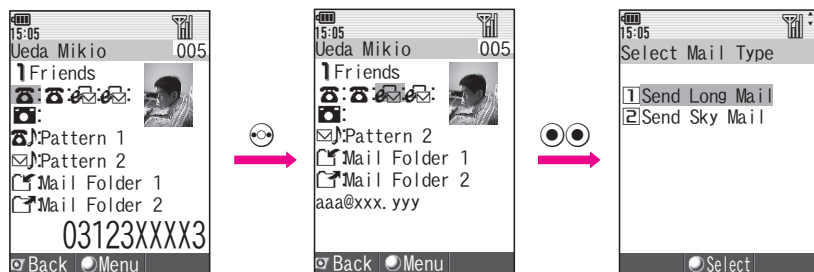
■When a Call Arrives

A call arrives

Note **Back-up Important Information**
Keep separate copies of important information. When battery is exhausted/removed for long periods, Phone Book entries may be lost; handset damage may also affect information recovery. Vodafone is not liable for damages from lost or altered data.

Tip Use Phone Book Lock (see **P.10-3**) to protect entries from accidental alteration and to restrict access to Phone Book information.

Saving to Phone Book

Phone Book Entry Items

• Save up to 500 entries (000 - 499) in Phone Book.
• Create QR Codes from Phone Book entries (see **P.11-28**).

Item	Description
👤 : **Name**	Enter up to 16 single-byte characters. Use kanji, hiragana, katakana (double or single-byte), alphanumerics (double or single-byte) and Pictographs.
🔤 : **Reading**	Katakana, alphanumerics or Symbols appear as names are entered (up to 10 single-byte characters including ˚ and ゜)
☎ : **Phone Number**	Enter up to three phone numbers (24 digits each)
📧 : **Mail Address**	Enter up to three mail addresses (60 single-byte alphanumerics each)
👥 : **Group**	Sort entries into 10 Groups (0 - 9). Change Group names or set Ring Tone by Group.
🔲 : **Personal Data**	Add personal details. Use up to 60 single-byte characters.
🔒 : **Secret Mode**	Restrict access to Phone Book entries by saving them as Secret Mode entries
📷 : **Photo**	Select an image to appear when you open a Phone Book entry. Activate Picture Call/Mail to see the image set here for incoming calls/mail.
Option Settings	**Personal Ring Tone**	Set Ring Tone by caller
	Incoming Notice	Set Ring Tone by sender
	Picture Call/Mail	Set images to appear by caller or sender
	Mail Folder	Messages are sorted into folders

Incoming Calls while Creating Entry

■ Contents are temporarily saved. To return, end the call and follow these steps.
   Press ● ➡ **Choose** 1 *Yes* ➡ **Press** ●

New Phone Book Entries

1 Enter a name

2 Press ⬤
Characters entered for names (kanji reading) appear after [∞∞] :.
- Reading does not appear for Pictographs, pasted characters and names entered with Quick Conversion.
- Katakana, roman letters, numbers and Symbols appear in single-byte.
  - ▪ To correct reading, select [∞∞] : ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Edit reading ➡ Press ⬤
  - ▪ To cancel, press [☐/] **Cancel** ➡ Choose [1] *Yes* ➡ Press ⬤

Phone Book Details

3 Select ☎ : and press ⬤

4 Enter a phone number
- Include area code for landline numbers.
  - ▪ To correct phone number, press ⊙ to move cursor ➡ Press [クリア] to delete a digit at the cursor position ➡ Enter a digit (Press [クリア] for 1+ seconds to clear all.)
  - ▪ Press [※…] twice to enter **-** between digits. (**-** counts as a digit.)
  - ▪ To enter Push Tones, press [※…] three times to enter Pause (P) ➡ Enter numbers or Symbols
    - ▪ Each pause (P) indicates a one-second pause. The subsequent numbers or Symbols are also sent as Push Tones (see **P.11-2**).

5 Press ⬤

6 Select an icon and press ⬤
- ▪ To save additional phone numbers, select ☎ :*<Unsaved>* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Repeat Steps 4 - 6

7 Select ⍔: and press ⬤

8 Enter a mail address

9 Press ⬤

10 Select an icon and press ⬤
- ▪ To save additional mail addresses, select ⍔:*<Unsaved>* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Repeat Steps 8 - 10
- ▪ To set a Group, select 👥: ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select a Group ➡ Press ⬤
- ▪ To enter Personal Data, select 👤: ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Enter information ➡ Press ⬤
- ▪ Photo: see **P.5-6**
- ▪ Saving Secret Mode Entries: see **P.5-7**

11 Press [✍] **Save**
Memory Number entry window opens. Assign a Memory Number to each entry.

12 Enter Memory No. (000 - 499)
Entry is saved to Phone Book.
- ▪ Use Headphones to call the number saved in Memory Number 000 (see **P.11-32**).
- ▪ Use Speed Dial to call numbers saved in Memory Numbers 000 - 099 (see **P.5-14**).

Assign Memory No. Automatically

- ▪ Press [※…] to assign the smallest available number.
- ▪ To specify a range of numbers, enter hundreds or tens digit and press [※…].
  - ▪ **To specify hundreds, enter first digit ➡ Press [※…]**
    Example: Enter [3] [※…]. The range is 300 - 399.
  - ▪ **To specify tens, enter two digits ➡ Press [※…]**
    Example: Enter [2] [1] [※…]. The range is 210 - 219.

Tip Exchange Phone Book entries via infrared with compatible devices (see **P.9-2**).

Warning Messages

On Display	Cause	Operation
Overwrite?	Number assigned to another entry	Press [1] *Yes* to overwrite the entry or press [2] *No* to enter another number. Assign Memory No. automatically (see above).
Memory Full Cannot Save	All Memory Numbers have been assigned	Overwrite or delete entries (see **P.5-15**)
Secret Data saved	Number assigned to a Secret Mode Phone Book entry	Activate Secret Mode (see **P.10-6**) to overwrite

Photo

Save a still image or animation to each Phone Book entry; saved image appears for calls/mail from phone numbers/mail addresses saved in that entry.

Saving an Image to Photo

Follow these steps after opening Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**).

1 Select ⬛: and press ⦿ (Data Folder opens)

2 Select an image (see P.8-6) and press ⦿
• Some images may be too large for Phone Book Photo.

3 Press ⦿
Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**) returns. Complete other fields.

Picture Call/Mail

• Follow these steps after opening Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**).
• Picture Call/Mail is *Off* by default.

1 Select *Option Settings* and press ⦿

2 Select ③ *Picture Call/Mail* and press ⦿

3 Choose ① *On* and press ⦿
▮ To cancel Picture Call/Mail (hide images for incoming calls/mail), choose ② *Off* ➡ Press ⦿

4 Press ⓪ / ▮Set▮
Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**) returns. Complete other fields.

Note Picture Call/Mail is canceled when source file in Data Folder is deleted.

Saving Secret Mode Entries

Follow these steps after opening Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**).

1 Select ⌐⦿: and press ⦿

2 Choose ① *On* and press ⦿
Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**) returns. Complete other fields.
• Activate Secret Mode (see **P.10-6**) to open Secret Mode entries.

Change Secret to Standard

▮ Activate Secret Mode (see **P.10-6**) and follow these steps.
Open a Phone Book entry (perform Steps 1 - 3 on P.5-11) ➡ **Press ⦿** ➡
Select *Edit* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select ⌐⦿: ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Choose ② *Off* ➡
Press ⦿ ➡ Perform Steps 6 - 8 on P.5-15

Note Do not save confidential information in Phone Book. Security Code and thus Secret Mode entries may be compromised.

Tip When not in Secret Mode, Phone Book Names/Photo images do not appear for incoming calls/mail from numbers/addresses in Secret Mode entries. Personal Ring Tone and Incoming Notice are disabled. Names for numbers in Secret Mode entries do not appear in Redial or Call History. Names saved in Redial/Call History before an entry is converted to Secret Mode appear even if handset is not in Secret Mode.

5

Phone Book

5

Phone Book

Saving from Redial or Call History

1 Select ④*Redial* or ⑤*Call History* and press ●

2 Select a record and press ✎ Menu

3 Select *Add to Phone Book* and press ●

4 *New Entry*
　❶Select ①*New Entry* and press ●
　❷Enter name and press ●
　　Phone number is entered automatically and Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**) appears. Complete other fields.

　New Item
　❶Select ②*New Item* and press ●
　❷Open a Phone Book entry (perform Steps 2 - 3 on P.5-11)
　　• When three phone numbers are already saved, the phone number is not added.
　❸Select an icon and press ●
　　Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**) appears. Complete other fields.

Note *No Caller ID* records cannot be saved.

Tip Numbers and mail addresses in received messages (see **P.13-25**) or Notepad Memory (see **P.2-13**) can be saved to Phone Book.

Phone Book Memory Status

1 Select ①*Memory* and press ●
Number of entries appears.

```
15:05
F31:Memory
    <Memory Status>
Phone Book      XX

Mail       :  XX%
Web        :  XX%
Station    :  XX%
```
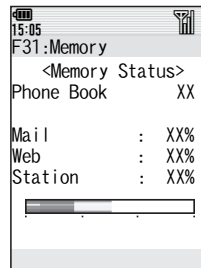
Option Settings

Set Personal Ring Tone, Incoming Notice, Picture Call/Mail (see **P.5-6**) and Mail Folder. Select Set All or One Number/Address.

Set All	Apply the same setting to every number/address in a single Phone Book entry. Set All cancels One Number/Address settings.
One Number/Address	Apply setting to each number/address independently. One Number/Address cancels Set All settings.

Overview

Follow these steps after opening Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**).

1 Select *Option Settings* and press ●
Option Settings menu appears.

2 Select an item and press ●

3 *Apply Same Setting to All*
　❶Select ①*Set All* and press ●

　Settings by Number/Address
　❶Select ②*One Number/Address* and press ●
　❷Select a number or address and press ●
　❸Choose ①*On* and press ●
　　■To cancel, choose ②*Off* ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ⓪ Set

　Canceling
　❶Choose ③*Off* and press ●
　　Option Settings menu returns.
　　■Press ⓪ Set

```
15:05
Option Settings
[Off            ]
①Personal Ring Tone
②Incoming Notice
③Picture Call/Mail
④Mail Folder


☞ Set ● Select
```
Option Settings Menu

4 Set Options (see P.5-10)
Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**) returns. Complete other fields.

Note For phone numbers, the following settings apply only to Vodafone handset numbers: Incoming Notice and Mail Folder.
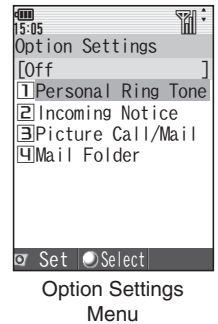
Setting Options

Follow these steps after opening Option Settings menu (see **P.5-9**).

Personal Ring Tone & Incoming Notice	Select Ring Tone, vibration, etc. for incoming calls/mail from numbers/addresses saved in Phone Book

Ring Tone

Select ⊡*Personal Ring Tone* **or** ⊡*Incoming Notice* ➡ **Press** ⏺ ➡ **Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address** ➡ **Select** ⊡*Ring Tone* ➡ **Press** ⏺ ➡ **Select a tone or melody (perform Steps 1 - 3 on P.7-3)** ➡ **Press** ⟨O⟩ Set ➡ **Press** ⟨O⟩ Set

■ For One Number/Address, press ⟨O⟩ Set again.

Vibration

Select ⊡*Personal Ring Tone* **or** ⊡*Incoming Notice* ➡ **Press** ⏺ ➡ **Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address** ➡ **Select** ⊡*Vibration* ➡ **Press** ⏺ ➡ **Select** ⊡*On,* ⊡*Off* **or** ⊡*SMAF Link* ➡ **Press** ⏺ ➡ **Press** ⟨O⟩ Set ➡ **Press** ⟨O⟩ Set

■ For One Number/Address, press ⟨O⟩ Set again.

Vibration Pattern

Select ⊡*Personal Ring Tone* **or** ⊡*Incoming Notice* ➡ **Press** ⏺ ➡ **Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address** ➡ **Select** ⊡*Vibration Pattern* ➡ **Press** ⏺ ➡ **Select a pattern** ➡ **Press** ⏺ ➡ **Press** ⟨O⟩ Set ➡ **Press** ⟨O⟩ Set

■ For One Number/Address, press ⟨O⟩ Set again.

Small Light

Select ⊡*Personal Ring Tone* **or** ⊡*Incoming Notice* ➡ **Press** ⏺ ➡ **Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address** ➡ **Select** ⊡*LED Indicator* ➡ **Press** ⏺ ➡ **Perform Steps 1 - 3 in "Small Light" on P.7-5 to set pattern** ➡ **Press** ⟨O⟩ Set ➡ **Press** ⟨O⟩ Set

■ For One Number/Address, press ⟨O⟩ Set again.

Ring Time (for Incoming Notice)

Select ⊡*Incoming Notice* ➡ **Press** ⏺ ➡ **Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address** ➡ **Select** ⊡*Ring Time* ➡ **Press** ⏺ ➡ **Enter time (01 - 99 seconds)** ➡ **Press** ⏺ ➡ **Press** ⟨O⟩ Set ➡ **Press** ⟨O⟩ Set

■ For One Number/Address, press ⟨O⟩ Set again.

> **Note**
> • When source file in Data Folder is deleted, Ring Tone is set to *Pattern 1* for Personal Ring Tone and *Mail* for Incoming Notice.
> • To apply Personal Ring Tone or Incoming Notice setting to Secret Mode entries, activate Secret Mode first.

Mail Folder	Specify Mail Folder for each Phone Book entry to sort messages automatically

Select ⊡*Mail Folder* ➡ **Press** ⏺ ➡ **Select** ⊡*Inbox Auto Sort* **or** ⊡*Sent Auto Sort* ➡ **Press** ⏺ ➡ **Perform Step 3 on P.5-9 to set target number/address** ➡ **Select a folder** ➡ **Press** ⏺ ➡ **Press** ⟨O⟩ Set ➡ **Press** ⟨O⟩ Set

■ For One Number/Address, press ⟨O⟩ Set again.

Using Phone Book

Dialing from Phone Book

Search Phone Book by Memory Number (default search method) to call numbers within entries.
• To search by other methods, see **P.5-13**.
• To dial numbers saved in Secret Mode entries, first activate Secret Mode (see **P.10-6**).

1 Press ⊙ (▭)

2 Press ⓠ Search **or enter Memory No.**
   • Press ⓠ Search to open a list of Phone Book entries in Memory Number order.
   • Enter Memory Number to open Phone Book Entry List including the entered number.
   ■ Use ⓢ to select an entry.

3 Use ⓢ **to select an entry and press** ⏺
   Window Description: see **P.5-12**
   ■ For entries with multiple numbers, use ⊙ to select other icons.

4 Press ⟍
   Number is dialed.
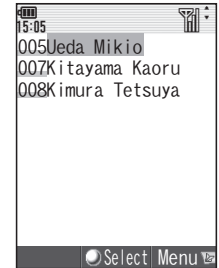
Entry List

> **Note** Cancel Phone Book Lock (see **P.10-3**) to open Phone Book.

Window Description
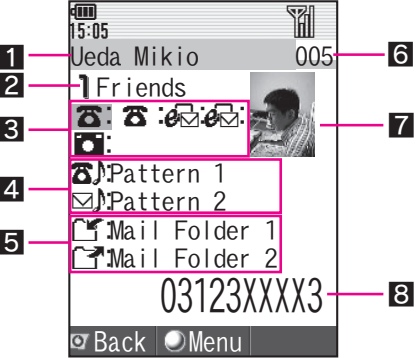
1 **Name**
2 **Group Name**
3 **Icon for Saved Items**
  - Phone Number (☎ : Call, ♠☎: Home,
    📱: Mobile, ☎: Company)
  - Mail Address (✉: Internet, ✉: Mobile)
  - Personal Data (👤 :)
  - Photo (📷 :)
4 **Tone Set for Personal Ring Tone or Incoming Notice**
  ☎♪: Personal Ring Tone,
  ✉♪: Incoming Notice
5 **Mail Folders Set for Auto Sort**
  📁: Inbox Mail Folder
  📁: Sent Mail Folder
6 **Memory No.**
7 **Image Set for Photo**
8 **Phone Number or Mail Address**

Tip Use ⊙ to toggle saved items. Phone number or mail address appears in **8**. Personal Data or Photo image appears in a new window.

Phone Book Search

Search Methods

Memory No. Search	Lists Memory Numbers including the one you enter
Katakana Search	Shows entries with Reading starting with specified katakana or katakana in the same row
Group Search	Opens entries in a specified Group
Search by Reading	Shows entries with Reading starting with entered character

Search method is **Memory No. Search** by default.

Switching Search Methods

1 **Press ⊙ (📖)**
The method used last appears.

2 **Press ✐ Menu**

3 **Select a method and press ●**
Selected method appears.
- To search and open an entry, see below.

Searching/Opening Phone Book Entries

Follow these steps in Standby. Skip the step of pressing ⊙ (📖) when continuing from Step 3 above.

Memory No. Search	Search by Memory Number

■Set search method to **Memory No. Search** (see **P.5-12**).

Press ⊙ (📖) ➡ **Enter Memory No. (000 - 499)** ➡ **Select a name** ➡ **Press ●**

  Press 📞 to dial.

Katakana Search	Search by katakana row which includes the first character of Reading

■Set search method to **Katakana Search** (see **P.5-12**).

Press ⊙ (📖) ➡ **Specify a row** ➡ **Select a name** ➡ **Press ●**

  Press 📞 to dial.
- Katakana-Key Assignments:

ア (A) row	1	カ (Ka) row	2	サ (Sa) row	3	タ (Ta) row	4
ナ (Na) row	5	ハ (Ha) row	6	マ (Ma) row	7	ヤ (Ya) row	8
ラ (Ra) row	9	ワ (Wa) row	0	Others			#

■ When Reading starts with a roman letter, number or Symbol, or is not entered, press # (Others).

Group Search	Search by Group

■Set search method to **Group Search** (see **P.5-12**).

Press ⊙ (📖) ➡ **Select a Group** ➡ **Press ●** ➡ **Select a name** ➡ **Press ●**

  Press 📞 to dial.

Search by Reading	Search by Reading saved in 🔤 :

■Set search method to **Search by Reading** (see **P.5-12**).

Press ⊙ (📖) ➡ **Enter reading (up to 10 single-byte characters)** ➡ **Press ●** ➡ **Select a name** ➡ **Press ●**

  Press 📞 to dial.

Speed Dial

Use Speed Dial to call first phone number saved in Memory Numbers 000 - 099.
To dial numbers saved in Secret Mode entries, first activate Secret Mode (see **P.10-6**).
If not, **Secret Data saved** appears and handset returns to Standby.

1 *Dialing Memory No. 000 - 009*
　█ **Enter the last digit (0 - 9)**

　Dialing Memory No. 010 - 099
　█ **Enter the last two digits (10 - 99)**

2 **Press** ⌐⌐
Name and phone number appear and the number is dialed.
- When there is no entry/phone number saved for the entered Memory No., **No Number** appears and handset returns to Standby.
- For entries with multiple numbers, the first one is dialed.

Note Cancel Phone Book Lock (see **P.10-3**) to use Speed Dial.

Show Photo

Show the assigned images in Phone Book Entry List.
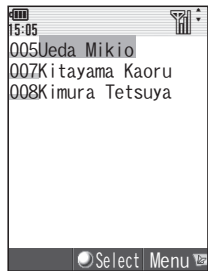
```
15:05              ▼
005 Ueda Mikio
007 Kitayama Kaoru
008 Kimura Tetsuya




   ● Select  Menu ▷
```
Entry List
(Memory No. Search)
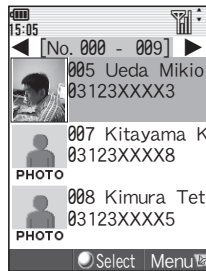
```
15:05
◀ [No. 000 - 009] ▶
     005 Ueda Mikio
     03123XXXX3
PHOTO
     007 Kitayama K
     03123XXXX8
PHOTO
     008 Kimura Tet
     03123XXXX5
PHOTO
   ● Select  Menu ▷
```
Entry List with Images
(Memory No. Search)

1 **Press** ◉ **(▢) then** ◉ **Search**

2 **Press** ▷ **Menu**

3 **Select** *Show Pics* **and press** ◉
Images appear in Phone Book Entry List.
█ To hide images, select **Show List** ➡ Press ◉

Editing Phone Book

Correction/Change

1 **Press** ◉ **(▢), then open an entry**

2 **Press** ◉

3 **Select** *Edit* **and press** ◉
Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**) appears.

4 **Select an item and press** ◉
Edit contents.
- See procedure for saving items to Phone Book (see **P.5-4**).
- Edit Reading manually after editing names.

5 **Press** ◉ **when finished**
- To edit other items, repeat Steps 4 - 5.
█ To cancel, press ⊘ **Cancel** ➡ Choose ① *Yes* ➡ Press ◉

6 **Press** ▷ **Save**

7 **Press** ◉

8 **Choose** ① *Yes* **and press** ◉
The entry is overwritten.
█ To save to another Memory No., choose ② *No* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Enter another Memory No. (or press ＊)

Deleting Entries

1 **Press** ◉ **(▢), then open an entry**

2 **Press** ◉

3 **Select** *Delete* **and press** ◉

4 **Choose** ① *Yes* **and press** ◉

Note The source files remain in Data Folder, even if you delete entries containing Original Ring Tones, Voice files and images set for Personal Ring Tone, Incoming Notice or Picture Call/Mail.

Group Settings

Customize Group options; create new Group names. Personal Ring Tone and Incoming Notice settings (see **P.5-10**) take priority over Group Settings.

Changing Group Name

1 **Select a Group and press** ●

2 **Enter a name**
  • Enter up to 10 single-byte characters.

3 **Press** ●
  • Repeat Steps 1 - 3 for other Groups.

Group Ring Tone

Group Ring Tone is *Off* for all Groups by default.

1 **Select a Group and press** ●

2 **Select** ⊡*Incoming Call* **or** ⊡*Incoming Mail* **and press** ●

3 **Select** ⊡*Call Functions* **and press** ●

4 **Choose** ⊡*On* **and press** ●
  ■ To cancel, choose ⊡*Off* ➡ Press ● (Omit the next step.)

5 **Select from** ⊡*Ring Tone* **to** ⊡*Ring Time* **and press** ●
  • ⊡*Ring Time* is available for incoming mail only.
  ■ For Ring Tone settings, see **P.7-3**.
  ■ For vibration and Small Light patterns, see **P.7-4** - **7-5**.
  ■ For Ring Time setting, see **P.7-5**.

Tip   When Group Ring Tone is *Off*, Ring Tone setting for incoming calls applies.

Display

Wallpaper

Use Wallpaper to set an image or animation to appear in Standby. Choose from preset images and images or animation obtained via Long Mail, etc.
• Some images may not be usable.
• Wallpaper is *Off* by default.

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ▸ *Settings 2* ▸ *Display Settings* ▸ *Wallpaper*

1 **Choose ①*On* and press ◉**
  ■ To cancel Wallpaper, choose ②*Off* ➧ Press ◉ (Omit the next step.)

2 *Preset Images*
  ❶Select from ①*9-Ball Break* to ⑥*New Beginning* and press ◉
  ❷Press ◉

  Original Images
  ❶Select ⑦*Original* and press ◉
   ■If Original image is already saved, press \✍ Change to use other image.
    ■Existing Original image will be replaced. (Unsaved images will be deleted.)
  ❷Select an image from Data Folder (see P.8-6) and press ◉
   ■To change image size, press \✍ Menu ➧ Select ①*Enlarge/Reduce* ➧ Press
    ◉ ➧ Use ⟐ to enlarge or reduce
   ■To create split-screen Wallpaper, press \✍ Menu ➧ Select ②*Split Picture* ➧
    Press ◉ ➧ Select from ② to ④ ➧ Press ◉ ➧ Select an image ➧ Press ◉ ➧
    Press ◉ ➧ Press ⟐/ Set
  ❸Press ◉

Show Indicators

■ To hide indicators in Standby while Wallpaper is set, follow these steps.
  **Press ◉ ➧ Select *Functions* ➧ Press ◉ ➧ Select *Settings 2* ➧ Press ◉ ➧
  Select *Display Settings* ➧ Press ◉ ➧ Select ⑤*Show Indicators* ➧ Press ◉
  ➧ Choose ②*Off* ➧ Press ◉**
■ While indicators are hidden, press ⟐. Indicators appear for five seconds.
  • Regardless of this setting, indicators always appear in windows other than Standby
    and when Wallpaper is not set.

Tip
• To set Wallpaper from Data Folder, see **P.8-11**.
• Using Wallpaper shortens Battery Time. Using animation or multiple images
  consumes more handset power.
• Wallpaper does not appear when Calendar *Large Stamp* or *Schedule & Stamps*
  appears in Standby (see below).
• Animation may stop after 15 seconds of inactivity.
• During animation, Calendar (*Month (Large)* - *6-Month*) does not appear (see
  below); Small Clock appears even if Large Clock is set.

Clock & Calendar

Choose a Clock type and layout or use Calendar for Standby.

Clock Display

Clock Display is *Large* by default.

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ▸ *Clock* ▸ *Clock Display*

1 **Select ①*Large* or ②*Small* and press ◉**
  ■ To hide Clock, choose ④*Off* ➧ Press ◉
   ■When ④*Off* is set, Calendar (see below) is also hidden.

Calendar

• Select from seven Calendars: Month (four types), 2-Month, 4-Month and 6-Month.
• Select *Large Stamp* to show stamps on Large Calendar. Select *Schedule & Stamps* to
  show Schedule as well as stamps.
• For *Month (Small)* and *2-Month*, select a display position.

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ▸ *Clock* ▸ *Clock Display*

1 **Select ③*Calendar* and press ◉**
  ■ To hide Calendar, choose ④*Off* ➧ Press ◉
   ■When ④*Off* is set, Clock (see above) is also hidden.

2 **Select from ①*Large Stamp* to ⑦*6-Month* and press ◉**
  ■ For ④*Month (Small)* and ⑤*2-Month*, select a display position ➧ Press ◉
  ■ To customize colors of the days of the week, select ⑧*Set Color* ➧ Press ◉ ➧ Select a
    day ➧ Press ◉ ➧ Select a color ➧ Press ◉

6
Display

6
Display

Calendar Contents

Holiday
• Appears in red (see **P.11-17**)

Current Date
• Highlighted

Scheduled Date
• Underlined, except when stamp appears (see **P.11-12** for more about Schedule)

Stamp (see P.11-12)

Schedule & Stamps
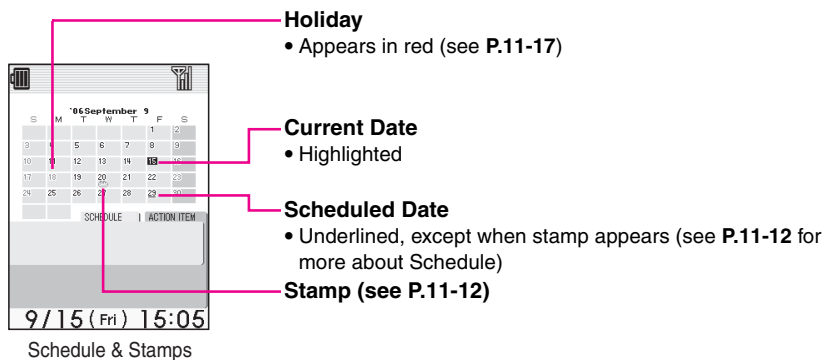
• Press 🔘 once to open the previous month, and press 🔘 once to open the next month. Use 🔘 to toggle between months. (In 2-Month Calendar, display changes by one month at a time. In 4-Month and 6-Month Calendars, display changes by two months at a time.) Press ⌨ to return to the current month.
• Press ⌨ to hide Calendar temporarily. While Calendar is hidden, press 🔘 to open Key Long Press Guide or 🔘 to open Call History. (Press ⌨ again to show Calendar.)

Tip
• Calendar appears on Wallpaper. However, Wallpaper does not appear when Calendar is **Large Stamp** or **Schedule & Stamps**.
• Calendar does not appear while a Wallpaper animation is active.

Display

Display Images

Select images to use them for Power On/Off, incoming calls and Alarm windows. Use preset images or images received via Long Mail, etc.
Display Images is **Off** for all items by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Display Settings* ➡ *Display Images*

1 **Select an item and press** ⦿

2 **Select** ⓵ **Fixed Graphic 1,** ⓶ **Fixed Graphic 2 or** ⓷ **Original and press** ⦿
• For ⓵ **Fixed Graphic 1** or ⓶ **Fixed Graphic 2**, skip ahead to Step 5.
▢ To cancel Display Images, choose ⓸ **Off** and press ⦿. (Omit the next steps.)
▢ When Original image is already saved, press ⌨ **Change** to use other image.
  ∎ Existing Original image will be replaced. (Unsaved images will be deleted.)

3 **Select an image from Data Folder (see P.8-6) and press** ⦿
Image appears with a rectangle indicating display size (see below).
• Unavailable images do not appear.

Power On	W 120 x H 130 dots	Incoming Call	W 120 x H 38 dots
Power Off	W 120 x H 130 dots	Alarm	W 120 x H 51 dots

• Display Images appear 200% larger.
▢ To toggle display size between 100% and 200%, press ⌨.

4 **Use** ⦿ **to specify display area**
• Display area may be unspecifiable depending on image size or type.
▢ To select another image, press ⌨ ➡ Start over from Step 3

5 **Press** ⦿

Note
• Even if ⓷ **Incoming Call** is set to ⓷ **Original**, Picture Call/Mail setting takes priority for calls (with caller ID) from numbers saved in Phone Book with Picture Call/Mail **On**.
• When Incoming Call Ring Tone is set to melody with animation, Display Images Incoming Call setting has no effect.

Display

Fonts

Change the size and weight of handset fonts.
Font weight is **Font 3**, and font size is standard (Large Font: **Off**) by default.

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➥ *Settings 2* ➥ *Display Settings*

1 *Font Weight*
　❶**Select** ③*Fonts* **and press** ●
　❷**Select from** ①*Font 1* **to** ④*Font 4* **and press** ●

　Font Size
　❶**Select** ④*Large Font* **and press** ●
　❷**Choose** ①*On* **(enlarge) or** ②*Off* **(standard) and press** ●
　　• When Large Font is active, major menu items (Functions, Settings, Briefcase, etc.) always appear large. However, other items may appear in standard size.

> **Tip** V201SH employs LC Fonts for easing viewing of handset menus and messages. LC Font/LCFONT, as well as the LC logo are all registered trademarks of SHARP CORPORATION.

Display Patterns

Item	Description	Default
Battery Level	Select from five icons	Icon 1
Signal Strength	Select from five icons	Icon 1
Title Bars	Select from five color schemes	Color 1
Menu Design	Select from five number key patterns for menu items	Menu Design 1
Guide Keys	Select from five Soft Key patterns	Pattern 1
Indicator Bar	Select from five background patterns for upper part of Display on which indicators appear	Background 1

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➥ *Settings 2* ➥ *Display Patterns*

1 **Select an item and press** ●

2 **Select an option and press** ●
　• For other settings, repeat Steps 1 - 2.

Light Settings

Activate or deactivate Backlight and Keypad Light. Adjust Active Time and Brightness.
• Specify Active Hours for a set period each day. (Set Clock first. See **P.1-18**.)
• Backlight and Keypad Light are **On** (15 seconds) by default.

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➥ *Settings 1* ➥ *Light Settings*

1 *Backlight*
　❶**Select** ①*Backlight* **and press** ●

　Keypad Light
　❶**Select** ②*Keypad Light* **and press** ●

2 *Changing Active Time*
　❶**Choose** ①*On* **and press** ●
　❷**Enter Active Time (01 - 99 seconds) and press** ●
　　Active Time is set.

　Disabling Backlight/Keypad Light
　❶**Choose** ②*Off* **and press** ●

　Specifying Active Hours and Active Time
　❶**Select** ③*Active Hours* **and press** ●
　❷**Enter Start Time and End Time, then press** ●
　　Backlight and Keypad Light are available between Start Time and End Time.
　❸**Enter Active Time (01 - 99 seconds) and press** ●

> **Tip** • Active Hours settings have no effect if Clock is not set.
> • Shorten Active Time to extend Battery Time.

Brightness	Select Display Brightness from four levels

Default Level 4

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➥ *Settings 1* ➥ *Light Settings* ➥ *Brightness*

Use ◌ **to adjust level** ➥ **Press** ●
• Keypad Light Brightness is fixed.

In-Car Backlight	Set Backlight/Keypad Light to illuminate while using In-Car Charger

Default Off

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➥ *Settings 1* ➥ *Light Settings* ➥ *In-Car Backlight*

Choose ①*On* **(illuminate) or** ②*Off* ➥ **Press** ●

Other Display Settings

Screen Animation	Animation appears on Display after a specified period of inactivity (except in Standby)

`Default`Off

Language	Switch handset user interface between Japanese and English

`Default`日本語 (Japanese)

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *言語選択*

Select ⓵*日本語* **or** ⓶*English* ➡ **Press** ⦿

Power On Message	Create a short text message to appear on Display each time handset power is activated

`Default`Off

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Display Settings* ➡ *Power On Message*

Choose ⓵*On* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡ **Enter text** ➡ **Press** ⦿

• Enter up to 16 single-byte characters.
  ■ To cancel, choose ⓶*Off* ➡ Press ⦿

Vodafone live! Animation	Show or hide animations when sending/receiving mail or receiving Station information Set for each occasion separately

`Default`On (All)

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Animation* ➡ *Vodafone live!*

Select from ⓵*Send Mail* **to** �7*Vodafone live!* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡ **Choose** ⓵*On* **(show) or** ⓶*Off* ➡ **Press** ⦿

Mail Background	Show or hide animation in backgrounds of received messages containing compatible Pictographs

`Default`On

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Animation* ➡ *Mail Background*

Choose ⓵*On* **(show) or** ⓶*Off* ➡ **Press** ⦿

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Animation* ➡ *Screen Animation*

Preset Animation
  Choose ⓵*On* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡ **Select** ⓵*Animation* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡
  Select ⓵*Animation 1* **or** ⓶*Animation 2* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡ **Press** ⦿

Original Animation
  Choose ⓵*On* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡ **Select** ⓵*Animation* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡
  Select ⓷*Original* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡ **Select an image** ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡
  Press ⦿

Period of Inactivity
  Choose ⓵*On* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡ **Select** ⓶*Start Time* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡
  Select a period ➡ **Press** ⦿

Canceling
  Choose ⓶*Off* ➡ **Press** ⦿

• Only E-Animation files (.nva) are available.
• While animation appears, press any key to stop it.
• Animation may not appear depending on handset status.

Tip Using Screen Animation shortens Battery Time.

Incoming Light	Set Small Light to flash for missed incoming calls/mail, Alarm, etc.

`Default`On (All)

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Incoming Light*

Select an item ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡ **Choose** ⓵*On* **or** ⓶*Off* ➡ **Press** ⦿

• Small Light flashes while notice appears.
• In Off-Line Mode, Small Light always flashes while Display shuts down for Panel Saving.

Sounds & Related Functions

Call Functions

Use Call Functions menu items to adjust Ring Tones, Vibration, Small Light and Ring Time settings. See below for the default settings.

	Incoming Call	Incoming Mail	Incoming Web	New Station Info	Received Complete	Confirm Delivery
Ring Tone	Pattern 1	Mail	Web	Station	Pattern 5	Report
Ring Tone Level	Level 5	Level 5	Level 5	Level 5	Level 1	Level 5
Vibration	Off					
Vibration Pattern	Vibration 1	Vibration 2	Vibration 3	Vibration 4	Vibration 5	Vibration 2
LED Indicator	Small Light					
Small Light Blink Pattern	Pattern 1					
Ring Time	N/A	10 Seconds	10 Seconds	10 Seconds	1 Second	10 Seconds

• *Received Complete* settings apply after you:
  ■ Retrieve complete messages or acquire Unretrieved List
  ■ Delete Server Mail
  ■ Manually update Station Main List or Location Info
• *Confirm Delivery* settings apply to Delivery Reports.
• Settings remain even after handset power is turned off.
• In Manner Mode, Manner Settings (see **P.3-4**) take priority.

Ring Tone Level

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Call Functions* ➡ *Select an item* ➡ *Ring Tone Level*

1 **Use ⊙ to adjust level**
  • *Level 5* is maximum. When *Rising Tone* is set, volume increases in the order of Level 1 - Level 5 every three seconds.
  ■ To check volume, press ⟨0⟩ ⎡♪Play⎤.
    ■ Press ⟨0⟩ ⎡Stop⎤ to stop.

2 **Press ⦿**
  When Ring Tone Level is *Rising Tone* for Incoming Call, 🕭 appears in Standby, and 🔇 appears for *Silent*.

Ring Tone

Select from preset patterns, preset melodies, Original Ring Tones, Voice files, etc. Check preset melodies on handset.

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Call Functions* ➡ *Select an item* ➡ *Ring Tone*

1 **Preset Patterns/Melodies**
  ⓵ **Select** ⎾1⏌*Preset Tones* **or** ⎾2⏌*Preset Melodies* **and press** ⦿

  Melodies in Data Folder
  ⓵ **Select** ⎾3⏌*Data Folder* **and press** ⦿

  Voice Files in Voice Folder
  ⓵ **Select** ⎾4⏌*Voice Folder* **and press** ⦿

Note	• Voice files cannot be used for Received Complete. • Files cannot be selected if the file name exceeds 24 single-byte characters. • Some files may not be usable.

2 **Select a tone or melody**
  ■ To play tones or melodies, press ⟨0⟩ ⎡♪Play⎤.
    ■ Press ⟨0⟩ ⎡Stop⎤ to stop.
    ■ When Manner Mode is active or Ring Tone Level is *Rising Tone* or *Silent*, sounds play at Level 1.

Tip	For some melodies, handset vibrates to the melody when Vibration (see **P.7-4**) is set to *SMAF Link*.

3 **Press ⦿**

Tip	If source file in Data Folder or Voice Folder is deleted, Ring Tone returns to default.

Handset Vibration

1 **Choose** ①*On* **and press** ◉
- ■ To cancel, choose ②*Off* ➡ Press ◉
- ■ To link to SMAF files, select ③*SMAF Link* ➡ Press ◉

> **Tip** Select ③*SMAF Link* to allow compatible SMAF files to control Vibration.

> **Note** Disable vibration when charging.

Vibration Pattern

1 **Select a pattern and press** ◉

Vibration Pattern	Operation (repeats)
Vibration 1	Vibrate (0.75 Sec) → Stop (0.75 Sec)
Vibration 2	Vibrate (0.25 Sec) → Stop (0.25 Sec) → Vibrate (0.25 Sec) → Stop (1 Sec)
Vibration 3	Vibrate (1 Sec) → Stop (2 Sec)
Vibration 4	Vibrate (1 Sec) → Stop (1 Sec) → Vibrate (1 Sec) → Stop (2 Sec)
Vibration 5	Vibrate (0.5 Sec) → Stop (0.5 Sec) → Vibrate (0.5 Sec) → Stop (1 Sec)

Small Light

1 **Select** ①*Small Light* **and press** ◉
- ■ To cancel, choose ②*Off* ➡ Press ◉ (Omit the next steps.)

2 **Select a blink pattern**
- ■ To check patterns, press ⓪/ **Light** .
  - ■ Press ⓪/ **Stop** to stop.

Pattern	Operation (repeats)
Pattern 1	On (0.75 Sec) → Off (0.75 Sec)
Pattern 2	On (0.25 Sec) → Off (0.25 Sec) → On (0.25 Sec) → Off (1 Sec)
Pattern 3	On (1 Sec) → Off (2 Sec)
Pattern 4	On (1 Sec) → Off (1 Sec) → On (1 Sec) → Off (2 Sec)
Pattern 5	On (0.5 Sec) → Off (0.5 Sec) → On (0.5 Sec) → Off (1 Sec)
SMAF Link	Flashes according to SMAF files

> **Tip** Select ⑥*SMAF Link* to allow compatible SMAF files to control Small Light.

3 **Press** ◉

Ring Time

Ring Time settings are not available for Incoming Call.

1 **Select an item other than** ①*Incoming Call* **and press** ◉

2 **Select** ⑥*Ring Time* **and press** ◉

3 **Enter time (01 - 99 seconds) and press** ◉

Sound Effects

Adjust sounds and volume for handset operations.

	Keypad Sound	Error Tone	Power On	Power Off	Sound Volume	Set LED to Sound
Setting	On	On	On	On		
Sound	Push Tones	Error Tone	Opening 1	Ending 1	Level 5	Small Light
Volume	Level Medium	Level Medium	Level 5	Level 5		
Time	0.05 Seconds	0.5 Seconds	3 Seconds	3 Seconds		

- *Power On* is when turning on handset, and *Power Off* is when turning off.
- *Sound Volume* applies to sounds in Data Folder, mail attachments, etc.
- *Set LED to Sound* is for flashing Small Light with sounds.
- Settings remain even after handset power is turned off.

Sounds

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Sound Effects*

1 Select ⒈*Keypad Sound*, ⒉*Error Tone*, ⒊*Power On* or ⒋*Power Off* and press ●

2 Choose ⒈*On* and press ●
■ To cancel, choose ⒉*Off* ➡ Press ● (Omit the next steps.)

3 Select ⒈*Sound* and press ●

4 *Preset Patterns/Melodies*
❶ Select ⒈*Preset Tones* or ⒉*Preset Melodies* and press ●

Melodies in Data Folder
❶ Select ⒊*Data Folder* and press ●

Note	• Files cannot be selected if the file name exceeds 24 single-byte characters. • Some files may not be usable.

Push Tones (Keypad Sound)
❶ Select ⒋*Push Tones* and press ●
Pattern is set. (Omit the next steps.)

5 Select a tone or melody
■ To play tones or melodies, press ⬡/ ♪Play .
■ Press ⬡/ Stop to stop.

6 Press ●
■ To adjust Sound Effect volume, select ⒉*Volume* ➡ Press ● ➡ Use 🎚 to adjust level ➡ Press ●
■ To set Sound Effect duration, select ⒊*Time* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select time (Keypad Sound/Error Tone) or enter time (Power On/Power Off) ➡ Press ●

Tip	If source file in Data Folder is deleted, sound pattern returns to default.

Basic Sound Settings

Sound Volume/ Set LED to Sound	Set playback volume Set to flash Small Light with sounds

Default See **P.7-6**.

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Sound Effects*

Sound Volume
Select ⒌*Sound Volume* ➡ Press ● ➡ Use 🎚 to adjust level ➡ Press ●

Light Settings
Select ⒍*Set LED to Sound* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select ⒈*Small Light* or ⒉*Off* ➡ Press ●

Tip	Blink pattern for *Set LED to Sound* is fixed to *SMAF Link*.

Original Voice

Record sound for up to 30 seconds per file and use as Ring Tones or Alarm Tones. Sound is saved to Voice Folder.

Index Menu	▶ Functions ➡ Sounds ➡ Original Tones ➡ Original Voice

1 Enter title and press ●
- Enter up to 24 single-byte characters. Title is mandatory.
- Original Voice files are saved by title by default.

2 Press ●
Recording starts.

3 Press ● to stop
- When maximum recording time is reached, recording stops automatically and sound is saved.

Incoming Calls while Recording
■ Recording stops and recorded material is lost.

Playing Recorded Sounds
■ **After Step 3, select a Voice file ➡ Press ●**
■ Press ⟲ / Stop to stop.

Voice Ring Tone
■ To use as Ring Tone, follow these steps after Step 3.
Select a Voice file ➡ Press ⟲ Menu ➡ Select Incoming Tone ➡ Press ●
➡ Select an item ➡ Press ●
- Voice files cannot be used for Received Complete.

Original Ring Tones

Basics

Create melodies to use as Ring Tones, or to send via Long Mail.
- Use up to 95 sounds x 32 chords, 190 sounds x 16 chords, or 380 sounds x 8 chords.
- Original Ring Tones are saved to Data Folder (Melodies). See **P.8-3**.

Note	Original Ring Tones are saved in SJM format. To send Original Ring Tones to handsets other than Vodafone live! packet-enabled SHARP handsets, convert them to Melody files or SMAF files (see **P.13-7 - 13-8**). (Converted files may not play on recipient handsets.)

Window Description

Melody Chord
- 🎵1 : Chord 1, 🎵2 : Chord 2
  🎵3 : Chord 3... 🎵32 : Chord 32

Tone

Loudness

Pitch
- (Low) ⬇ → ↓ → No symbol → ↑ → ⬆ (High)
- #: Semitone
- Ⓡ : Rest

Sound
- Indicated by pitch and note

Sound at Cursor

Entered Notes/Rests

Cursor
- Move to enter/edit sounds

Duration
- Varies by note or rest
- 3: Triplet, _: Slur
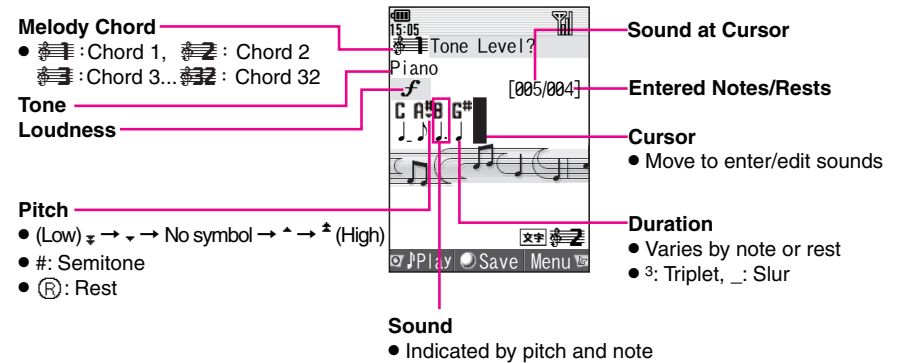
Pitch Range

Use the following scales (range: approximately 4 octaves including semitones).
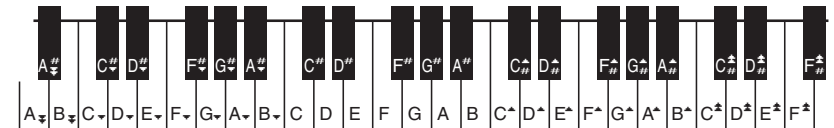
Notes & Rests

Note	Rest	Duration	Note	Rest	Duration
○	▬	Whole note/rest	♩.	▬·	Dotted half note/rest
♪	ꜚ	Sixteenth note/rest			Whole note triplet/rest
♪	ꜛ	Eighth note/rest			Sixteenth triplet/rest
♪.	ꜛ·	Dotted eighth note/rest			Eighth triplet/rest
♩	ꜞ	Quarter note/rest			Quarter triplet/rest
♩.	ꜞ·	Dotted quarter note/rest			Half note triplet/rest
♩	▬	Half note/rest			

Tones

Handset contains 128 basic tones and 61 extra tones preset.

• Create tones and save as Instrument Effects (up to 8 types to 3 locations).

• Adjust octave of tones (see **P.7-22**).

Procedure

1 Enter title

• The entered title will appear when selecting Ring Tone.

• Enter up to 24 single-byte characters. Title is mandatory.

2 Select tempo

• ♩: Number of quarter notes played per minute

1 **Fast**	♩ = 150	3 **Slightly Slow**	♩ = 107
2 **Standard**	♩ = 125	4 **Slow**	♩ = 94

3 Select number of chords

• Type: *8 Phonetic Chord*, *16 Phonetic Chord* and *32 Phonetic Chord*

4 Enter sounds one by one for melody chord 1 ( )

• Arrange pitch, octave or duration of each sound, and use semitones and triplets (see **P.7-11** - **7-12**).

• Press ⦿ / **♪Play** to play all entered sounds. When you press ⌨, sounds are played up to cursor. Adjust playback volume in Sound Volume (see **P.7-7**). In Manner Mode, sounds play at Level 1 even if *Silent* is set in Manner Settings, *Sound Volume*.

• To change tone or loudness while creating melodies, press ⌨ **Menu**.

5 For harmony, enter sounds in other melody chords
(Melody chord 2: , melody chord 3: ...melody chord 32:)

• Press ⌨ to move to other melody chords.

• Enter sounds in the same way as melody chord 1.

6 Select tone

• *Piano* is set for all melody chords by default.

• Select preset tones or Instrument Effects (see **P.7-17**) created beforehand.

• Selected tone applies to two melody chords (pairs: 1&17, 2&18, 3&19...16&32).

7 Adjust loudness

• *Strong* is set for all melody chords by default.

• Select *Strong*, *Standard* or *Faint* for each melody chord.

• Selected loudness applies to two melody chords (pairs: 1&17, 2&18, 3&19...16&32).

8 Save melody as Original Ring Tone

• To use as Ring Tone (see **P.7-3**), select from Data Folder.

Entering Sounds

This section describes how to enter a sound.

The same procedure applies to melody chords 1 to 32.

1 Note & Rest

Key Assignments:

Do	Re	Mi	Fa	Sol	La	Ti	Rest
1	2 ABC	3 DEF	4 GHI	5 JKL	6 MNO	7 PQRS	0

<Changing Pitch>

• Press a key once to enter a quarter note. Press the same key repeatedly to adjust the octave.

• Use ◎ to change pitch by semitone.

<Entering Rests>
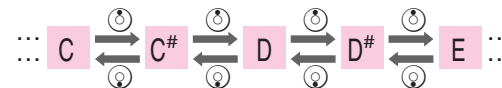
• Press 0. A quarter rest (with Ⓡ) is entered.

7

Sounds & Related Functions

2 Note/Rest Type

Press [*] to toggle as follows. Press [#] to toggle types in reverse.

| Quarter note/rest | Eighth note/rest | Sixteenth note/rest | Whole note/rest | Half note/rest |

<Using Dotted Notes or Triplets>
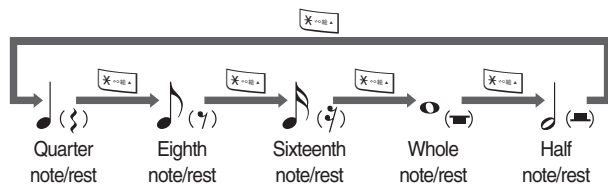
• Enter a note and press [9]. The dotted version is available for half/quarter/eighth notes and rests.

Standard Dotted Triplet Standard

• Connect 3 triplets as follows:

> **Note** Melodies may not play properly, or may not attach to Long Mail if contained triplets are not a set of three. Use triplets of similar pitch to avoid failure.

<Using Slurs>

• Enter a note and press [8]. _ appears on the right connecting the note to the next.

Standard Slur Standard

■ A sound is entered.

To enter more, press [>] to move cursor and repeat from Step **1** on **P.7-11**.
• Use [↕] to enter the same sound as the one on the left.

> **Note** • Sounds may not play properly if notes of the same scale/pitch play in some melody chords simultaneously.
> • Distortion may occur when multiple melody chords play simultaneously.

> **Tip** In Manner Mode, Keypad Sound is muted.

Creating an Original Ring Tone

Make sure there is enough free memory. When Data Folder is full, delete files and try again (see **P.8-9**).

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Original Tones* ➡ *Original Ring Tone*

1 Enter title and press ●
• Enter up to 24 single-byte characters. Title is mandatory.
• Original Ring Tones are saved by title by default.

2 Select tempo (see P.7-10) and press ●

3 Select number of chords and press ●

4 Enter note or rest (see P.7-11)

5 Specify note or rest type (see P.7-12)

6 Press ◉ to set
Cursor moves right.

7 Repeat Steps 4 - 6 to enter more
• To adjust tone or loudness here, press [☰] Menu, select *Tone* or *Adjust Loudness* and press ●, then perform Step 11 (tone) or Step 16 (loudness) and press ●.
■ Press [0] ♪Play to play sounds in all melody chords.
  ■ Press [0] Stop to stop.
■ To play current melody chord up to cursor, press [スケジュール].
  ■ Press [0] Stop to stop.
■ To move to other melody chords, press [メテ] (repeatedly).

8 Press ● when finished
• To save melody without adjusting tone or loudness, skip ahead to Step 19 on **P.7-14**.
■ To edit entered sounds, select 2*Edit* ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform from Step 3 on **P.7-15**

9 Select *Tone* and press ●

10 Select a melody chord and press ●

11 Select a genre with ◉ and a tone with [↕]
• To use Instrument Effects, select *Original (FM)* or *Original (WT)*.
■ To check tones, press [0] ♪Play or [☞] Set.
  ■ Press [0] Stop or [☞] Stop to stop.
  ■ Press [0] ♪Play to play created melody and [☞] Set to play Do Re Mi Fa Sol La Ti Do.

12 Press ●
• Repeat Steps 10 - 12 for other melody chords.
■ To play melody, press [0] ♪Play.
  ■ Press [0] Stop to stop.

Sounds & Related Functions 7

13 Press ⊠ Back

• Skip ahead to Step 19 when not adjusting loudness.

14 Select *Adjust Loudness* and press ●

15 Select a melody chord and press ●

16 Select from ①*Strong* to ③*Faint*

■ To check loudness, press ⊙ / ♪Play.
  ■ Press ⊙ / Stop to stop.

17 Press ●

• Repeat Steps 15 - 17 for other melody chords.

■ To play melody, press ⊙ / ♪Play.
  ■ Press ⊙ / Stop to stop.

18 Press ⊠ Back

19 Select ①*Save* and press ●

Incoming Calls while Editing

■ Melody is temporarily saved. To resume, end the call and follow these steps.
  Press ● ➡ Choose ①*Yes* ➡ Press ●

Note Although most tones are named after musical instruments, they may sound different. Also, playback volume may vary or distortion may occur depending on the tone/scale.

Tip When you press ⊙ / ♪Play, *Cannot play back too many Phonetic chords* may appear, and when you press ● Save, *Cannot save too many Phonetic chords* may appear. Delete melody chords, replace short notes with longer notes, or reduce triplets.

Editing an Original Ring Tone

Make sure there is enough free memory. When Data Folder is full, delete files and try again (see **P.8-9**).

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Original Tones* ➡ *Data Folder*

1 Select a file and press ⊠ Menu

• Original Ring Tones are marked with 🎼.

2 Select *Edit* and press ●

3 Edit title and press ●

4 Select tempo and press ●

5 Select number of chords and press ●

6 Move cursor to sound

■ To edit other melody chords, press ⁎.

When Changing Number of Chords

■ When changing the number of phonetic chords, a warning of possible data loss may appear. To proceed, choose ①*Yes* and press ● (see table below).
  ■ To cancel, choose ②*No* ➡ Press ●

Current Chords	Changed to	Data to be Lost
8	16	Sounds after the 190th
8	32	Sounds after the 95th
16	32	Sounds after the 95th
16	8	Melody chords 9 - 16
32	8	Melody chords 9 - 32
32	16	Melody chords 17 - 32

■ Tone may alter when number of chords is changed.

7 *Editing Sounds*

1 **Use 🔘 to change pitch and switch type with ⌗/✳/8ᵀᵁᵛ/**
9ᵂˣʸᶻ (see P.7-12)

• Keys 1 - 7 are not available for this operation.

Adding Sounds

1 **Enter sound**

Sound is entered at the cursor position.

• Refer to entry limit (see **P.7-9**).

Deleting Sounds

1 **Use ◉ to select a sound**
2 **Press クリア**

Sound at the cursor position is deleted.

■ To delete all sounds, press クリア for 1+ seconds.
■ To delete sound sequence before or after cursor, press ⌥ **Menu** ➡ Select
⑥ **Delete Posterior** or ⑦ **Delete Previous** ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Press ◉

Copy/Cut & Paste Melodies

1 **Press ⌥ Menu**
2 **Select ③ *Copy* or ④ *Cut* and press ◉**
3 **Select the first sound of a portion and press ◉**
4 **Select the last sound of the portion and press ◉**

Portion disappears when cut.

5 **Open a window to paste the melody**

• When pasting into other melodies, close the current melody and open another
window.

6 **Press ⌥ Menu**
7 **Select ⑤ *Paste* and press ◉**
8 **Press ◉ at target location**

8 **Press ◉ when finished**

■ To edit tone or loudness, perform Steps 9 - 18 on **P.7-13** - **7-14**.

9 **Select ① *Save* and press ◉**

10 **Select ② *Overwrite* and press ◉**

Original Ring Tone is overwritten.

Tip To save edited melody separately, select ①**New Entry** and press ◉. The
original melody remains and the edited melody is saved as a new file.

Deleting an Original Ring Tone

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Original Tones* ➡ *Data Folder*

1 **Select a file and press ⌥ Menu**

2 **Select *Delete* and press ◉**

3 **Choose ① *Yes* and press ◉**

Instrument Effects

Basics

Create original tones for Original Ring Tones and other melodies. Save up to eight
tones per chord type (8/16 Chords, 32 Chords and WT Original Tone).

Procedure

This system, based on FM synthesis, allows you to select **Algorithm** and **Effect Level**
and adjust parameters of **Operator** to create Instrument Effects.

• Select and arrange preset tones or Instrument Effects you have already created.
• Play sounds as you arrange tones to check effects of changes.
• Use WT synthesis by selecting WT Original Tone.

1 **Select chord**

• Type: **8/16 Chords**, **32 Chords** and **WT Original Tone**

2 **Select a save location**

3 **Enter name**

• Effect names appear in tone list under Original (FM) or Original (WT).
• Enter up to 12 single-byte characters.

4 **Select source tone**

• Select from preset tones if this is your first time.
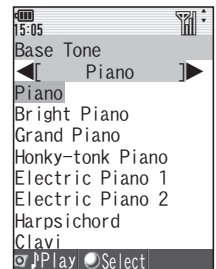
5 **Select Algorithm**

• Choose from six types for 8/16 Chords, and two types for 32 Chords.

• Algorithm setting is not available for WT Original Tone.

```
15:05
      1  2
      3  4
1 Algorithm 3
2 Algorithm 4
3 Algorithm 5
4 Algorithm 6
5 Algorithm 7
6 Algorithm 8

      ●Select
```
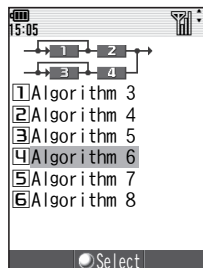
6 **Adjust parameters of each Operator (OP)**

• There are four types of Operators for 8/16 Chords and two types for 32 Chords.

• Default parameters are the same as those of the source tone.

• Use 🔘 to select a parameter and 🔘 to adjust.

• Press 🔘/ ♪Play to check effects of parameter changes.

```
15:05
Set OP 1
Multiple           1
Sustain           On
Key Scale Rate     1
Key Scale Level    2
Total Level       25
Attack Rate        0
Decay Rate         9
Sustain Level      1
Sustain Rate      16
♪Play ●Adjust Set
```
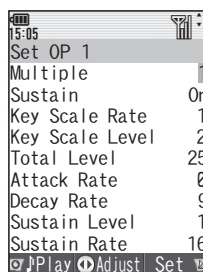
7 **Set Effect Level, Basic Octave, etc.**

8 **Save tone (Instrument Effects)**

• Select Instrument Effects from tones to use for Original Ring Tone, etc.

WT Synthesis

■ WT synthesis is based on recorded waveform data from musical instruments, etc. which are close to original sounds.

FM Synthesis

This system synthesizes various tones by generating a sine wave called **Operator**. **Algorithm** is a combination of Operators.

Depending on the Algorithm, Operators work either as **Modulator** (that which modulates) or **Carrier** (that to be modulated).

```
       ┌─── Feed Back ───┐
       │                 │
       ▼                           
   Operator 1  ──────▶  Operator 2  ──▶ Various Tones
              Modulate
   Modulator              Carrier
```
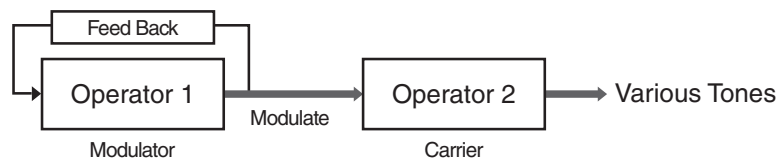
• Adjust a variety of parameters including Multiple and Sustain.

• Some Operators have a parameter called Feed Back for more effects.

Algorithm

Select a combination of Operators from six types (8/16 Chords) or two types (32 Chords).

For 8/16 Chords			
Algorithm 3	Algorithm 4	Algorithm 5	Algorithm 6
Algorithm 7	Algorithm 8		

1 **(Shaded)** Modulator (that which modulates)

2 **(White)** Carrier (that to be modulated)

For 32 Chords	
Algorithm 1	Algorithm 2
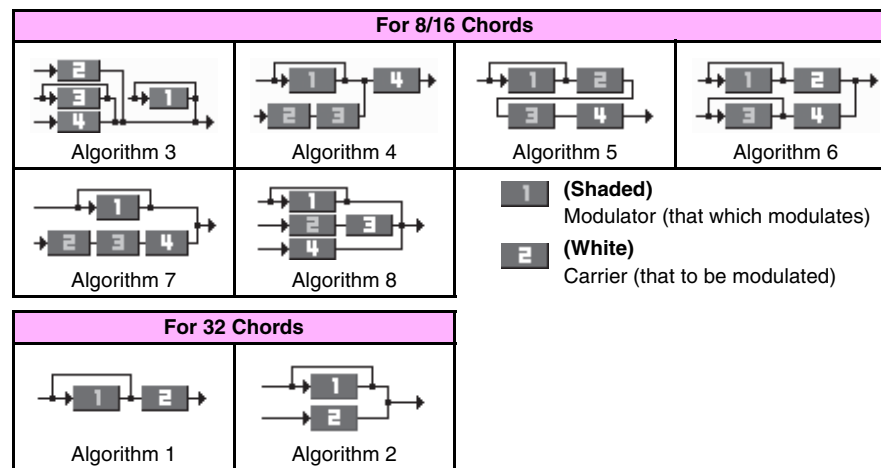
• Available Operators vary depending on the combination.

• Algorithm setting is not available for WT Original Tone.

Operator (OP)

See the table for details. Available parameters may vary by the number of chords.

Parameter	Description
Multiple (13 levels)	Multiple affects tones most. The higher the Carrier level, the higher the pitch. Adjust the Modulator level for a variety of tones.
Sustain (On/Off)	When Sustain is set, sound continues after produced. Choose **On** to provide sustaining effects to tones in Piano, Glockenspiel, etc.
Key Scale Rate (two levels)	Set Key Scale Rate high to shorten the rise and fall time. Select **2** to emphasize this effect.
Key Scale Level (four levels)	The higher the Key Scale Level, the lower the volume level. Select **0** to disable this effect.
Total Level (64 levels)	**(1) Carrier** The higher the Carrier value, the higher the volume level. Normally set 64 (maximum value), and select smaller values to use tones effectively at low volume for accompaniments, etc. **(2) Modulator** Increasing Modulator value brightens tones. Select smaller values for softer tones. Normally set between 40 and 64 to enjoy effects of tone changes.

Parameter	Description
Attack Rate (15 levels)	The higher the Attack Rate, the longer sounds take to reach the maximum volume. When using tones with Attack Rate high, use longer notes or select slower tempo.
Decay Rate (16 levels)	Lower Decay Rate to shorten the time sounds reach down to Sustain Level
Sustain Level (16 levels)	The Sustain Level for a Normal Tone equals the sustained volume. For Step-Down Tones, Sustain Level measures the volume at which Ring Tone begins to decrease. The higher the Sustain Level, the higher the volume.
Sustain Rate (16 levels)	The lower the Sustain Rate, the longer the Sustain Level volume is sustained. *16* is Normal Tone, and other levels are Step-Down Tones.
Release Rate (16 levels)	The Release Rate for a Normal Tone equals the time from beginning to end of a sound. For Step-Down Tones, Release Rate measures the time from when a sound begins to decrease until it ends completely. The lower the Release Rate, the sooner the sound ends. For sustaining effects, increase Release Rate.
KEYOFF Nullify (On/Off)	Choose *On* to avoid sound skipping of Step-Down Tones including those in DRUM
Wave Select (29 types)	Select from 29 waveforms
Vibrato (four levels/Off)	Vibrato is a periodic variation in pitch
AM Modulation (four levels/Off)	The higher the AM Modulation level, the stronger the tremolo (periodic changes in loudness)
Feed Back (eight levels)	Set Feed Back (not available for some Operators)

Tip When Release Rate is set high for Normal Tones, rests may be ignored in playback.

Additional Settings

Parameter	Description
Effect Level (four levels)	Effect Level affects cycle time of wavering quality in pitch or loudness. Select high level to shorten the cycle.
Basic Octave (four levels)	Adjust octave of tones
Panpot (31 levels)	Panpot measures the position of sounds, which varies by combination of L (left) and R (right). Sound bias is emphasized as the value difference increases.
Sustain (On/Off)	Choose *On* to extend sounds
Vibration Level (four levels/Off)	Select higher level for stronger vibrato

Basic Octave, *Sustain* and *Vibration Level* settings are not available for WT Original Tone.

Creating Instrument Effects

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Instrument Effects*

1 Select ①*8/16 Chords*, ②*32 Chords* or ③*WT Original Tone* and press ⦿
If Instrument Effects are already saved and renamed, they appear in Effects list.

2 Select a save location and press ⦿ twice
• To leave the name unchanged, press ⦿ once and skip ahead to Step 4.

3 Enter name and press ⦿
• Enter up to 12 single-byte characters.

4 Select *Base Tone* and press ⦿

5 Select a genre with ⦿ and a tone with ⦿
■ To check tone, press ⊙/ ♪Play .
  ■ Press ⊙/ Stop to stop.

6 Press ⦿

7 Select *Tone* and press ⦿
• To keep Algorithm unchanged or for WT Original Tone, skip ahead to Step 10.

8 Select *Algorithm* and press ⦿

9 Select Algorithm and press ⦿
• To keep each Operator (OP) unchanged, skip ahead to Step 14.

10 Select Operator (OP 1, etc.: see P.7-18) and press ⦿
Default parameters are the same as those of the source tone.
• For WT Original Tone, select *Set OP* and press ⦿.

11 Select a parameter with ⦿ and adjust it with ⦿
■ For parameter descriptions, see **P.7-19** - **7-20**.

12 Repeat Step 11 to adjust other parameters
■ Press ⊙/ ♪Play to check effects of parameter changes.
  ■ Press ⊙/ Stop to stop.

13 Press ⦿ or ⊠ Set

14 Select *Effect Level* and press ⦿

15 Select a frequency for tremolo/vibrato and press ⦿
Confirmation appears.
• For WT Original Tone, skip ahead to Step 18 on **P.7-22**.

16 Select *Basic Octave* and press ⦿

17 Select a level and press ⦿

Sounds & Related Functions

7

18 **Select *Panpot* and adjust with $\odot$**
• For WT Original Tone, skip ahead to Step 21.

19 **Select *Sustain* and choose *On* or *Off* with $\odot$**

20 **Select *Vibration Level* and adjust with $\odot$**

21 **Press $\boxed{\triangleright}$ $\blacksquare$ Set $\blacksquare$**

22 **When finished with all settings, press $\boxed{\triangleright}$ $\blacksquare$ Set $\blacksquare$**
• To create more, repeat from Step 2 on **P.7-21**.

Other Sound Related Functions

Speaker	Select whether to activate Speaker Phone (for handsfree conversations) or Speaker (to listen only)

Default Off

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Speaker*

Select $\boxed{1}$ *Speaker Phone* or $\boxed{2}$ *Speaker* ➡ Press $\bullet$
■ To use Earpiece and Microphone for phone conversations, choose $\boxed{3}$ *Off* ➡ Press $\bullet$

<table>
<tr><td align="center">Talk with Speaker</td></tr>
</table>

■ Before or during calls, press $\boxed{\frown}$ for 1+ seconds.
• $\Leftrightarrow$: Speaker Phone is active. $\triangleleft$: Speaker is active.
• When Speaker is *Off*, use Earpiece and Microphone for phone conversations.
• To cancel manually during a call, press $\boxed{\frown}$ for 1+ seconds.
■ When calls end, speaker talk is canceled.

Note
• Speaker is not available when Headphones are in use.
• When Speaker Phone is active, ringback tone may not sound. Handsfree conversations may be hampered by ambient noise. Keep handset as close as possible when using Speaker Phone.

Tone Octave	Select an octave for each tone from four levels

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Sounds* ➡ *Tone Octave*

Select a genre with $\odot$ and a tone with $\updownarrow$ ➡ Press $\bullet$ ➡ Select a level ➡ Press $\bullet$
■ To check tone or octave, press $\boxed{0}$ $\blacksquare$ Play $\blacksquare$.
  ■ Press $\boxed{0}$ $\blacksquare$ Stop $\blacksquare$ to stop.
• Adjust octave of Instrument Effects in Basic Octave setting (perform Steps 16 - 17 on **P.7-21**).

Managing Files (Data Folder)

File Organization

Handset has two storage areas. Files are automatically sorted into **Memory** by function and into **File Cabinet** by file format. Handset File Cabinet capacity is approximately 8 MB.

Handset Memory Structure

Memory
- Phone Book
- Schedule
- Text Memo
- Mail Box

Save files created/obtained using functions. The capacity varies by function.

File Cabinet
- Data Folder
  - Images
  - Melodies
  - Animation
- Voice Folder

Files are sorted into folders by file format. File Cabinet capacity is fixed and shared by all folders.
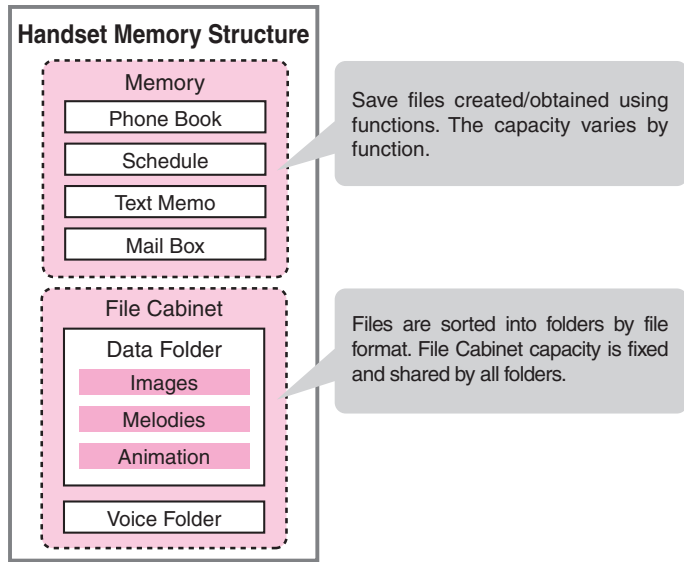
File Cabinet Memory Status

■ **To check memory usage status, press** ● ➡ **Select** *My Files* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select** ⑤ *Memory Status* ➡ **Press** ●

Tip Exchange images via Long Mail, infrared, etc.

Data Folder

Contents

Files created or obtained via Sky/Long Mail, etc. are organized in separate folders according to file format. Files are sorted as follows:

Data Folder
- Images ———— **Image Files including Still Images**
- Melodies ———— **Melody Files such as Original Ring Tones**
- Animation ———— **Animation Files**
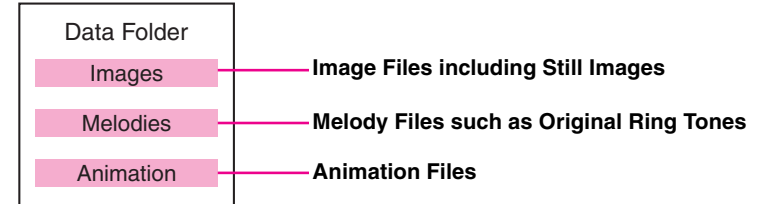
Create QR Codes from image/melody files in Data Folder (see **P.11-28**).

Window Description

To open Data Folder from Standby, follow these steps.

Press ● ➡ **Select** *My Files* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select** ①*Data Folder* ➡ **Press** ●

15:05
Data Folder
Data Folder
📷Images
🎵Melodies
🎬Animation

○Open│Menu

Data Folder
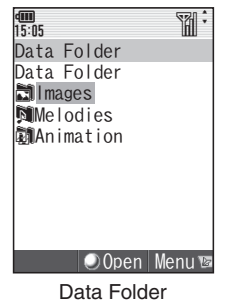
File View

Open a folder to view files.
To customize the appearance of File View, see **P.8-5** "Display Settings."

■**File View (List)**

15:05
Data Folder
♪06-09-21 12- 3.7KB
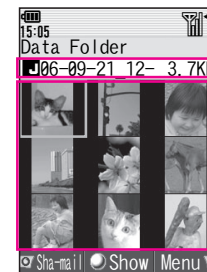
——— Format, Name and Size (of selected image)

——— Saved Files
• Icons appear for files other than images or images not supported by handset.

○Sha-mail ○Show │Menu

Images Folder

■ File View (List File Names)
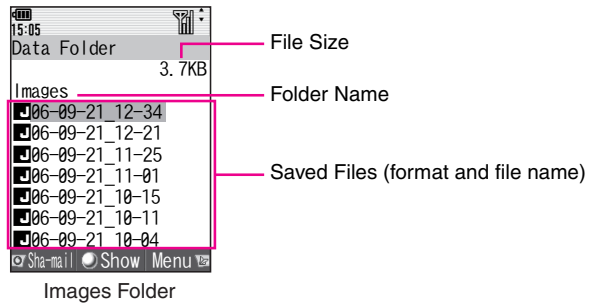
File Size
Folder Name
Saved Files (format and file name)

Images Folder

Icons

Still Image & Animation Files

Icon	Format	Description
P[*] (P: white)	PNG	PNG image
P[*] (P: purple)	Transparent PNG	Transparent PNG image
J[*]	JPEG	JPEG image
E[*] (E: white)	E-Animation (NEVA files)	Animation (may include sound)
E[*] (E: Yellow)	E-Animation (NEVA files) with jump buttons	Animation (may include sound)
A[*]	Animation (JPEG, PNG, or PNG/JPEG Animation)	Animation

[*]Blue icon: forwardable, red icon: unforwardable
- Unforwardable files cannot be edited, combined, attached to Long Mail, converted to QR Codes or sent via infrared.
- A yellow triangle appears (◢) on icons of files used for Phone Book Photo, Useful Diary, Schedule, etc.

Sound Files

Icon	Format	Description
S[*]	SMAF	Melody via Long Mail, etc. (may include images)
N[*]	Melody	Melody via Long Mail, etc.
✎	Sky Melody	Melody downloaded from Sky Melody Center (unforwardable)
▥	Original Ring Tone	Melody created on handset (forwardable)
V	Voice	Voice/sound recorded on handset (forwardable)

[*]Blue icon: forwardable, red icon: unforwardable
- Unforwardable files cannot be edited, combined, attached to Long Mail, converted to QR Codes or sent via infrared.
- A yellow triangle appears (◢) on icons of files set for Ring Tones, Alarm, etc.

Display Settings

Customize appearance of each folder in Data Folder.

Setting	Description
List[1]	Thumbnails appear
List File Names[2]	File names appear
Thumbnails[1]	Sub folders appear (thumbnails appear within)
File List[3]	Sub folders appear (file names appear within)

[1]Not available for Melodies folder.
[2]Appears as *List* for Melodies folder.
[3]Appears as *Folder* for Melodies folder.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder*

1 Select a folder and press [⌫] **Menu**

2 Select ⊞*Display Settings* and press ⦿

3 Enter Security Code

4 Select a type and press ⦿

Note In this manual, most operations are described with Data Folder appearance set to *List*. Operations may differ if folders are set to appear.

Opening Files

Handset Data Folder

1 **Select** ☐*Data Folder* **and press** ◉

2 **Select a folder and press** ◉

Thumbnails or file names appear (see **P.8-3**, **P.8-4** "File View").

3 **Select a file and press** ◉

The content plays or appears.

• Press ✳ to open or play the previous file, and press # to open or play the next one. (Available in most cases.)
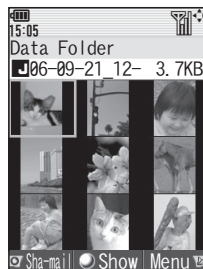
File View
(Images Folder)

Tip **JPEG Images Exceeding W 240 x H 320 Dots**
Images are reduced to fit Display. To restore the original size, press ✎ Menu , select *Original Size* and press ◉.

4 **Press** クリア **to return to File View**

E-Animation Files with Jump Buttons

■ Some E-Animation files contain jump buttons with which to open linked images. To use the buttons, open an E-Animation file and follow these steps.
Press ✎ Menu ➡ **Select** *E-Animation Mode* ➡ **Press** ◉
• Click buttons on screen for operations.

Tip Exchange files via infrared with compatible devices (see **P.9-2**).

Properties

1 **Select a folder or a file within it**

2 **Press** ✎ Menu

3 **Select** *Property* **and press** ◉

Details appear.
• Press ◉ to scroll down.
• Item Descriptions:

Title[1]	Melody file name
Type	File/folder type
Location	File/folder location
File Size	Data size
Memory Used	File size on handset
Width x Length[2]	Image size in dots
Copy/Fwd	OK: can be copied within Data Folder Invalid: not supported
Save	OK: can be saved Invalid: not supported
Transfer	OK: can be transferred to external device Invalid: not supported
Phone Book (Photo)[3]	Yes: set for Photo setting
Incoming Tone[1, 3]	Yes: set for Ring Tones, Alarm, etc.
Set Useful Diary[3]	Yes: set for Useful Diary
Schedule Memo[3]	Yes: set for Schedule

[1]Appears for files in Melodies folder.
[2]Appears for JPEG/PNG images, etc.
[3]Number of entries for which the file is used also appears.

Editing Files & Folders

To change folder names or activate/cancel Secret Mode, set folders to appear from Display Settings (see **P.8-5**).

Changing Folder/ File Name	Rename folders (except Folder 0) or files

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder*

Folder Name

Select a folder ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Select from** *Folder 1* **to** *Folder 9* ➡ **Press** ✍ █Menu█ ➡ **Select** ②*Folder Name* ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Enter name** ➡ **Press** ⬤

File Names

Select a folder ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Select a file** ➡ **Press** ✍ █Menu█ ➡ **Select** *Change File Name* ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Enter name** ➡ **Press** ⬤

Note
- Changing names does not affect titles of melody files.
- When you attach a file to Long Mail, single-byte katakana used in the name change to double-byte, and Pictographs are deleted. File names consisting only of Pictographs are changed to *image*, *melody*, etc.
- Some single-byte Symbols may not be used for file names.

Secret Mode	Restrict access to folders (except Folder 0)

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder*

Select a folder ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Select from** *Folder 1* **to** *Folder 9* ➡ **Press** ✍ █Menu█ ➡ **Select** ③*Secret Mode* ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Enter Security Code** ➡ **Choose** ①*On* **or** ②*Off* ➡ **Press** ⬤

- Enter Security Code to open folders set to *On*.

Copy/Move	Copy or move files to other folders within each Data Folder

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder*

Select a folder ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Select a file** ➡ **Press** ✍ █Menu█ ➡ **Select** *Copy* **or** *Move* ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Select a target folder** ➡ **Press** ⬤

Delete	Delete a single file or all files at once

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder*

Deleting Single Files

Select a folder ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Select a file** ➡ **Press** ✍ █Menu█ ➡ **Select** *Delete* ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ *Delete?** **appears** ➡ **Choose** ①*Yes* ➡ **Press** ⬤

*If the file is used for Incoming Tone, Picture Call/Mail, Useful Diary, etc., **File in Use Delete?** appears.

Deleting All Files

Select a folder ➡ **Press** ✍ █Menu█ ➡ **Select** ③*Delete All* ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Enter Security Code** ➡ **Choose** ①*Yes* ➡ **Press** ⬤

Animation Files

Simple Animation

Select up to four JPEG images to create Simple Animation. Images appear one after another at the selected tempo.

- Simple Animation files are saved to Animation folder. However, those made of a single image are saved to Images folder.
- When memory is full, delete files to free some space (see above).
- Image quality may change when used for animation.

Creating Simple Animation

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Animation* ➡ *Simple Animation* ➡ *New*

1 Enter name and press ⬤
- Enter up to 32 single-byte characters. Name is mandatory.

2 Select tempo and press ⬤
In animation, images appear in numerical order at the tempo.
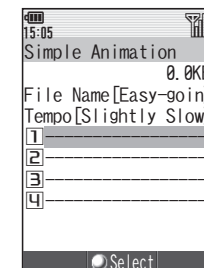
3 Select a blank entry and press ●

4 Select an image from Data Folder (see P.8-6) and press ●
- ■ Press 〉☞〈 **Change** to use other image.
- ■ To start over from Step 3, press ○╱ **Back** .

5 Press ●
The image is set.
- ■ To play animation, press 〉☞〈 **Menu** ➡ Select ①*Animation Playback* ➡ Press ●
  - To return, press ○╱ **Back** ➡ Press クリア
- ■ To change images, select one ➡ Press 〉☞〈 **Menu** ➡ Select ②*Change* ➡ Press ● ➡ Start over from Step 4
- ■ To delete images, select one ➡ Press 〉☞〈 **Menu** ➡ Select ③*Delete* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose ①*Yes* ➡ Press ●
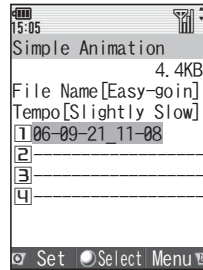
6 Repeat Steps 3 - 5 to add images
- • Select up to four images.

7 Press ○╱ **Set** when finished
- ■ To send animation via Long Mail, select ②*Attachment* ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform from Step 2 on **P.13-3**
  - For large animation, choose ①*Yes* ➡ Press ● (File may be too large to be attached even if the size is reduced.)

8 Select ①*Save* and press ●

Editing Animation

When memory is full, delete files to free some space (see **P.8-9**).

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Animation* ➡ *Simple Animation* ➡ *Edit*

1 Select animation and press ●

2 Edit name and press ●

3 Select tempo and press ●
- ■ To add images, select a blank entry ➡ Press ● ➡ Select an image ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ●
- ■ To change images, select one ➡ Press 〉☞〈 **Menu** ➡ Select ②*Change* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select an image ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ●
- ■ To delete images, select one ➡ Press 〉☞〈 **Menu** ➡ Select ③*Delete* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose ①*Yes* ➡ Press ●

4 When finished editing, press ○╱ **Set**

5 Select ①*Save* and press ●

6 Select ①*New Entry* and press ●
- ■ To overwrite, select ②*Overwrite* ➡ Press ●

Opening Animation Files

Index Menu	▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder*

1 Select a folder and press ●

2 Select animation file and press ●
Selected animation plays.
- ■ Press ○╱ **Back** to stop playback.
- ■ Using Images & Animation: see below

Using Images & Animation

Some images may not be usable.

Changing Display Size

1 Open a file and press スケジュール／メモ
Display size toggles between 100% (with indicators), 100% (no indicators), Enlarged (with indicators) and Enlarged (no indicators).
- • Size may not be changed or size options may vary depending on the file. When enlarged, the entire image may not appear on Display.
- • ▣: 100%, ▢: Enlarged

Setting Image & Animation as Wallpaper

Save As Wallpaper can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu	▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Select a file* ➡ *Menu (☞)*

1 *Images*
- ❶ Select ②*Display Setting* and press ●
- ❷ Select ①*Save As Wallpaper* and press ●

Animation
- ❶ Select ②*Save As Wallpaper* and press ●

2 Press ●

Setting Image & Animation as Display Images

To Display Images can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu	▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Select a file* ➡ *Menu (▱)*

1 *Images*
1 Select 2 *Display Setting* and press ◉
2 Select 2 *To Display Images* and press ◉

Animation
1 Select 3 *To Display Images* and press ◉

2 Select an item and press ◉
■ For more, perform from Step 4 on **P.6-5**.

Slide Show

All images in Data Folder (Images or Animation) appear sequentially. Adjust Slide Show speed.

Index Menu	▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder*

1 Select an image and press ▱ Menu

2 Select 1 *Slide Show* and press ◉

3 Select 1 *Slide Show* and press ◉
Slide Show starts from the selected image.
■ To stop Slide Show, press ◉.
　■ To resume, press ◉.
■ To skip images manually, press ▱ Next.

Setting Interval

■ To change interval, follow these steps after Step 2.
　Select 2 *Display Speed* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select an interval ➡ Press ◉
• Interval is *Standard* by default.

Sending Files via Long Mail

Attach files to Long Mail from Data Folder.

Index Menu	▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Select a file* ➡ *Menu (▱)*

1 Select *Attachment* and press ◉
■ Large JPEG/Animation Files: see below
■ For Melody files or Original Ring Tones, select a file format (see **P.13-8**) ➡ Press ◉

2 Complete other fields and send Long Mail (from Step 2 on **P.13-3**)

Large JPEG Files

■ *Exceeds Limit* appears after Step 1 above. Follow these steps to proceed.
• **Reduce & Send (Reduce Width & Height by 50%)**
　Select 1 *Attach 1/4 Size* ➡ **Press** ◉ ➡ **Perform from Step 2 on P.13-3**
• **Compress & Send (Maintain Same Width & Height)**
　Select 2 *Attach Original* ➡ **Press** ◉ ➡ **Perform from Step 2 on P.13-3**
　■ Compression affects image quality.
• **Send Split Mail (Split Image into Four Frames)**
　Select 3 *Attach Split Mail* ➡ **Press** ◉ ➡ **Select or enter recipient** ➡ **Press** ◉
　➡ **Choose** 1 *Yes* ➡ **Press** ◉ ➡ **Perform from Step 3 in "Send Continuously"
　on P.13-39**
　■ Split Mail transmission charges are equivalent to sending four Long Mail
　messages.

Large Animation Files

■ *Too large Reduce and Retry?* appears after Step 1 above. Follow these steps to proceed.
　Choose 1 *Yes* ➡ **Press** ◉ ➡ **Perform from Step 2 on P.13-3**

Editing Images

Enlarging/Reducing Images

1 Select ①*Enlarge/Reduce* and press ●

If ⊡*Move* does not appear in the left bottom corner, press 🔘 `Resize`.

• Shortcut: From Data Folder, open an image and press 🔘 `Resize`

Tip

To Center the Point to Enlarge/Reduce
• Press 🔘 `Move` and use 💠 to move the point to the center of Display.
• Image stops when you release the key or the limit is reached.
To Return to Resize Mode
Press 🔘 `Resize`.

2 Press and hold ⓞ to zoom in and ⓠ to zoom out

To stop zooming, release the key (stops automatically when the limit is reached).

■ To soften images, press ⧅ `Soft`.

Note
• Portions outside Display are cut when saved.
• When 🔘 `Move` is pressed after zooming, image returns to the original scale.

3 Press ●

Image is saved as a new entry.

`⊡Move  ●Save  Soft⧅`
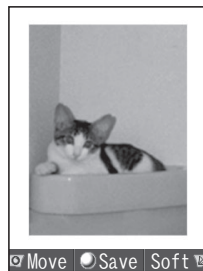
Changing Image Size

Resize images in Data Folder to send via Long Mail or set as Wallpaper.
• Alternatively, crop image for size. File size changes when images are resized.
• Images may not appear depending on the size.
• *Change Image Size* can be selected only for compatible files.

Resize to Preset Size

1 Select from ①*Wallpaper* to ⑤*Alarm* and press ●

A rectangle appears on the image (except for ①*Wallpaper*).

Wallpaper	W 240 x H 320 dots
Sha-mail Size	W 120 x H 160 dots
Power On/Off	W 120 x H 130 dots
Incoming Call	W 120 x H 38 dots
Alarm	W 120 x H 51 dots

■ To start over from selecting preset size, press `クリア` or ⧅ `Size`.

`⊡Resize  ●OK  Size⧅`
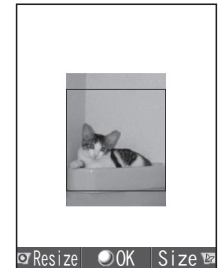
2 *Selecting Display Area*

❶ Use 💠 to specify display area and press ●

• Display area may be unspecifiable depending on image size.

Enlarge or Reduce

❶ Press 🔘 `Resize`

⊡*Move* appears in the left bottom corner.

❷ Press ⓞ to zoom in and ⓠ to zoom out, and press ●

3 Press ●

Image is saved as a new entry.

Cropping Images

Index Menu	▶ My Files ➧ Data Folder ➧ *Open a folder* ➧ *Select a file* ➧ *Menu ( )* ➧ *Image Size* ➧ *Change Image Size*

1 Select ⑥*Cut* and press ◉

2 Use ⊙ to move + to the upper left corner of the portion to crop and press ◉

3 Use ⊙ to move + to the lower right corner of the portion
◼ To cancel, press ◯╱ **Back** ➡ Start over from Step 2

4 Press ⌇ **Set**
◼ To start over from Step 1, press クリア or ⌇ **Size** .
◼ To adjust display area/scale, perform Step 2 on **P.8-15**.

5 Press ◉

6 Press ◉ again
Image is saved as a new entry.
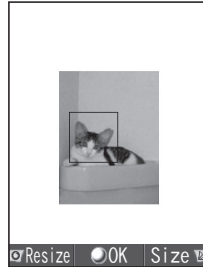
Marker Stamp

Add text/marks (arrows/plus sign) to images.
• Apply to JPEG and PNG images. Some images may not be usable.
• *Marker Stamp* can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu	▶ My Files ➧ Data Folder ➧ *Open a folder* ➧ *Select a file* ➧ *Menu ( )* ➧ *Picture Effect*

1 Select ①*Marker Stamp* and press ◉
◼ To specify color, select ⑦*Font Color* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Select a combination ➡ Press ◉
◼ To hide outline of text/mark with the latter color, select ⑧*Border* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose ②*Off* ➡ Press ◉

Note For PNG images, *Font Color* and *Border* cannot be selected (*White w/ Black* applies).

2 *Entering Text*
❶Select ①*Character* and press ◉
❷Enter text and press ◉
• Enter up to 16 single-byte characters.
◼ To re-enter text, press ◯╱ **Back** ➡ Start over from Step ❶
◼ Press ①⁕ - ⑨ to change the color.
◼ Press ⓪ to toggle Border *On* and *Off*.

Adding Marks
❶Select a mark and press ◉
◼ To change mark, press ◯╱ **Back** .
◼ Press ①⁕ - ⑨ to change the color.
◼ Press ⓪ to toggle Border *On* and *Off*.

3 Use ⊙ to move text or mark to target location and press ◉

4 Choose ①*Yes* and press ◉
◼ To add more text or mark, select ②*Marking* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Press ⌇ **Menu** ➡ Repeat Steps 2 - 4
◼ To check the image, select ③*Check Image* ➡ Press ◉
◼ To cancel editing, select ④*Cancel Edit* ➡ Press ◉ ➡ Choose ①*Yes* ➡ Press ◉

5 Select ①*Complete* and press ◉

6 Choose ①*Yes* and press ◉
Image is saved as a new entry.

Visual Effects

Dress up images with preloaded visual effects.
• Apply to JPEG images.
• Use images between W 52 x H 52 and W 240 x H 320 dots.
• *Image Decoration* can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu	▶ My Files ➧ Data Folder ➧ *Open a folder* ➧ *Select a file* ➧ *Menu ( )* ➧ *Picture Effect*

1 Select ②*Image Decoration* and press ◉

Managing Files (Data Folder)

Managing Files (Data Folder)

2 Select an effect and press ●

• Decoration Effects:

Sepia	Renders image in sepia tones
Sparkling	Adds sparkling effect to bright portions of an image
Soap Bubbles	Superimposes bubbles over an image
Kaleidoscope	Renders an image as a kaleidoscopic image
Emboss	Renders images in black and white relief
Scrunch	Renders image as a pencil sketch
Aluminum Can	Superimposes image onto a 3D can image
Round Frame	Adds a round, opaque frosting to the edges of an image
Soft Frame	Adds a soft, opaque edged frame to image
Zigzag Frame	Adds a jagged edged frame around image

3 Press ●

Image is saved as a new entry.

Note Edited images may be too large to save or send via Long Mail.

Face Arrange

Make smiley, angry or sad faces.
• Apply to JPEG images.
• Face Arrange may not fit all images. Adjust position and size as required (see **P.8-19**).
• *Face Arrange* can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➔ *Data Folder* ➔ *Open a folder* ➔ *Select a file* ➔ *Menu ( )* ➔ *Picture Effect* ➔ *Face Arrange*

1 Select a type and press ●

• Face Arrange Types:

Mirror: Right-half	Copies right side of face onto left side	Slender	Stretches face to lengthen appearance
Mirror: Left-half	Copies left side of face onto right side	Crush Face	Shortens distance between top and bottom of face
Grin	Pulls eyes down & mouth up	Dark	Darkens skin tone
Mad	Pulls eyes up & mouth down	Fair	Brightens skin tone
Sad	Pulls eyes & mouth down	Angry Mark	Adds a stress mark to face

■ To start over, press . Back .

2 Press ●

Image is saved as a new entry.

Note When using Face Arrange, take care not to create images that may embarrass or offend others. Always obtain permission before photographing others.

Adjusting Face Arrange Position

After Face Arrange (Step 1 on **P.8-18**), change the positions and sizes of targets to fit your images. Changes apply to the current image only.

1 Select Positioning and press ●

Face Arrange targets appear.

2 Press Modify

A rectangle appears with **+** in the upper left corner.

3 Set the face line
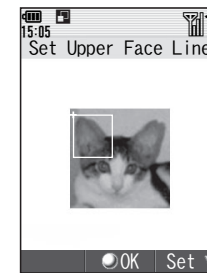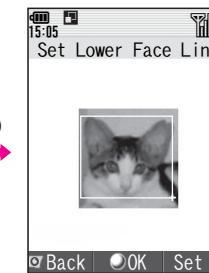
Use ● to move **+** to the upper left corner	Use ● to move **+** to the lower right corner	Face line is set

■ To start over, press . Back .

4 Set the eyes and then mouth in the same way
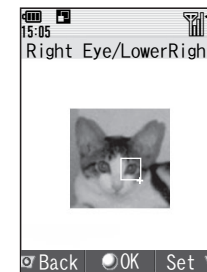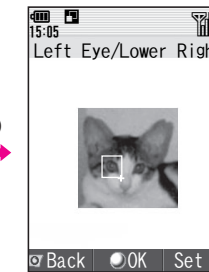
Eye (Right of Image)	Eye (Left of Image)	Mouth
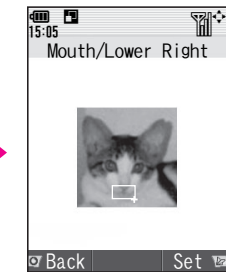
5 Press ⟨✎⟩ `Set` when finished

All the targets appear.

- To start over from the face line, return to Step 2.

  ■ To restore the original positions, press ⟨○⟩ `Reset`.

6 Press ⦿

7 Choose ①Yes and press ⦿

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry with Face Arrange positions adjusted, and Face Arrange menu returns.

- Complete Face Arrange. Face Arrange is applied to the adjusted positions.

Additional Picture Effects

- *Frame*, *Rotate*, *Moving Photo Frame* and *Change File Format* can be selected only for compatible files.
- Edited images are saved as new entries.

Frame	Add Frame to JPEG images

Index Menu	▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Select a file* ➡ *Menu (⟨✎⟩)* ➡ *Picture Effect* ➡ *Frame*

Select ①Preset Frames or ②Original Frames ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select a frame ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Press ⦿

■ To check frames, select one ➡ Press ⟨○⟩ `Show`
■ Press ⟨○⟩ `Back` to return to Frame list.

Rotate	Rotate images

Index Menu	▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Select a file* ➡ *Menu (⟨✎⟩)* ➡ *Picture Effect*

Select ⑥Rotate ➡ Press ⦿* ➡ Press ⦿

*To rotate further, press ⟨✎⟩ `Rotate`. Each press rotates image by 90 degrees.

Moving Photo Frame	Add Moving Photo Frame to JPEG images to create animations

Index Menu	▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Select a file* ➡ *Menu (⟨✎⟩)* ➡ *Picture Effect* ➡ *Moving Photo Frame*

Select a frame ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Press ⦿

■ To view file animation alone, select one ➡ Press ⟨○⟩ `Show`
■ Press ⟨○⟩ `Back` to return to Select Frame list.

- Animations are saved as E-Animation files with a .nva extension.

> **Tip** Moving Photo Frame size is W 120 x H 130 dots. For images larger than this size, Moving Photo Frames appear centered. Resize or crop images to fit frame (see **P.8-15**, **P.8-16**).

Change File Format	Convert image format to JPEG (■) or PNG (P)

Index Menu	▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder* ➡ *Select a file* ➡ *Menu (⟨✎⟩)* ➡ *Change File Format*

Select a format ➡ Press ⦿

- Apply to images smaller than 120 x 160 dots.
- The original format cannot be selected.

> **Note** Changing file format may affect image quality.

Combining Images

Some images may not be combined and menu items may vary by file type.

Split Screen

Combine up to four reduced images into one.

- Apply to JPEG images.
- Make sure there is enough free memory.
- Images are placed in the upper left, upper right, lower left and lower right in numerical order.
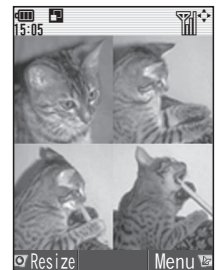
Split Image

Index Menu	▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder*

1 Select an image for upper left and press ⦿

2 Press ⟨✎⟩ `Menu`

3 Select ⑤*Composite* and press ⦿

4 Select ①*Split Image 120 x 160* or ②*Split Image 240 x 320* and press ⦿

5 Enter name and press ⦿
• Enter up to 32 single-byte characters. Name is mandatory.

6 Select a blank entry and press ⦿
Data Folder opens.

7 Select an image and press ⦿
• Some images may not be selected.
■ To change the image, press ⬠ **Change**.
■ To start over from selecting an entry, press ⊙ **Back**.

8 Press ⦿

9 Repeat Steps 6 - 9 to add images
■ To preview Split Image, press ⬠ **Menu** ➡ Select ①*Split Screen* ➡ Press ⦿
 ■ To return, press ⊙ **Back** ➡ Press クリア
■ To change images, select one ➡ Press ⬠ **Menu** ➡ Select ②*Change* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Start over from Step 7
■ To delete images, select one ➡ Press ⬠ **Menu** ➡ Select ③*Delete* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Choose ①*Yes* ➡ Press ⦿

10 Press ⊙ **Set**
■ To send split images via Long Mail, select ②*Attachment* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Perform from Step 2 on **P.13-3**

11 Select ①*Save* and press ⦿
Image is saved as a new entry.

```
15:05
Split Picture
File Name[MyPhoto    ]
1 06-09-20_15-17
2 06-09-20_15-18
3 Sleepy
4 06-09-20_15-20



Set ●Select Menu
```
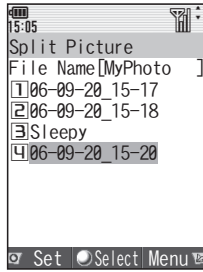
Panorama Images

Combine two images into one.
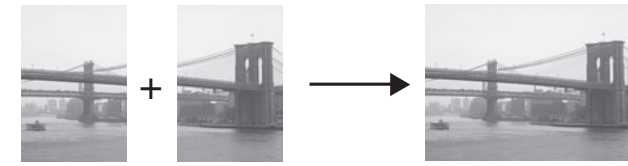
Select two images   Merge Panorama

Panorama Image Effects:

Standard	Applicable to all kinds of shots
Near View	Best suited for close-up shots with parallax correction
Document	Use for images with text

• Use JPEG images between W 48 x H 64 and W 120 x H 160 dots/W 160 x H 120 dots.
• Some portions may be cropped to adjust two images to the same size.
• The result may not be satisfactory if color tones are different between two images.
• *Merge Panorama* can be selected only for compatible files.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ *Open a folder*

1 Select an image and press ⦿

2 Press ⬠ **Menu**

3 Select ⑤*Composite* and press ⦿

4 Select ④*Merge Panorama* and press ⦿
The first selected image appears on the left when combined.

5 Select from ①*Standard* to ③*Document* and press ⦿

6 Select ② and press ⦿
Data Folder opens.

7 Select another image and press ⦿

8 Press ●

- If the image is too large or too small, select another.
  - ■ To change images, select either ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ⬚ **Change**
    - ➡ Start over from Step 7 on **P.8-23**

9 Press ⬚ / **Set** when finished

Combined image appears.

- Use ⬚ to scroll the image.
  - ■ To switch the positions, press ⬚ **Replace**.

10 Press ●

Image is saved as a new entry.
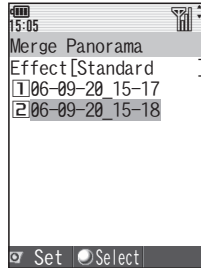
Combining Split Mail Images

Use one of four Split Mail images to combine them all into one.

- Images may not be combined properly if file names of Split Mail images are changed, or the same file name exists.
- When combined, image quality may change.

1 Select ③ *Combine Split Mail* and press ●

2 Press ●

Image is saved as a new entry.

Melody Files

Some functions may not be available and menu items may vary by file type.

Playback Volume

1 Select a file and press ⬚ **Menu**

2 Select ① *Playback Volume* and press ●

3 Use ⬚ to adjust level and press ●

Using for Incoming Tone/Sound Effects

- Files cannot be used if the file name exceeds 24 single-byte characters.
- *Incoming Tone* or *Sound Effects* can be selected only for compatible files.

1 Select a file and press ⬚ **Menu**

2 Select ② *Incoming Tone* or ③ *Sound Effects* and press ●

3 Select an item and press ●

Editing Melodies & Adjusting Tone or Loudness

■ **Press ●** ➡ **Select** *My Files* ➡ **Press ●** ➡ **Select** ① *Data Folder* ➡ **Press ●** ➡ **Select** *Melodies* ➡ **Press ●** ➡ **Select a melody** ➡ **Press ⬚ Menu**
  - ■ To edit melodies, select ⑤ *Edit* ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform from Step 3 on **P.7-15**
  - ■ To adjust tone, select ⑥ *Tone* ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform from Steps 10 - 13 on **P.7-13** - **7-14**
  - ■ To adjust loudness, select ⑦ *Adjust Loudness* ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform Steps 15 - 18 on **P.7-14**
- Melody format files are saved as Original Ring Tone format after *Edit*.

---

8 Managing Files (Data Folder)

Infrared

Getting Started

Exchange files/entries with infrared-compatible Vodafone handsets and other devices.

- V201SH complies with IrMC 1.1, but some files/entries may not be exchanged.
- Infrared transfers are disabled while handset is connected to the Network (receiving/sending mail or information).
- During infrared transfers, handset automatically enters Off-Line Mode (see **P.3-6**). Thus transfers are disabled while receiving calls/messages, during calls, while editing mail or data, etc. Off-Line Mode is canceled after transfers.

Transferable Files

Function	One File	All Files	Notes
Phone Book	Available	Available	The following settings are lost: Photo, Personal Ring Tone, Incoming Notice and Mail Folder. In One File transfers, Group and Secret settings are also lost. All File transfer includes Owner Profile (except handset phone number).
Data Folder	Available	N/A	Transfer JPEG and PNG files in Images folder as well as E-Animation (NEVA files) in Animation folder. Copy protected files cannot be transferred.
Camera Mode Images	Available	N/A	Transfer a DCF format file of up to 40 KB

Note
- Files over 40 KB cannot be transferred.
- Images may not appear on recipient handsets.

Precautions

- Align Infrared Ports within 20 centimeters with no obstructions between handsets.

Infrared Port

Within 20 cm
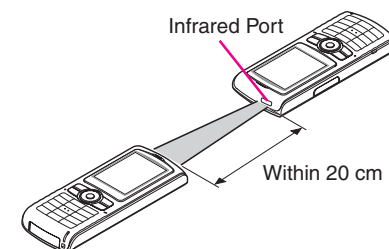
- Keep Infrared Ports aligned during transfer.
- Transfers in direct sunlight, under fluorescent lighting or near infrared equipment may fail.
- Dust/oil may impair file transfers; clean Infrared Ports with a soft cloth beforehand.

Tip When transfer fails, *Remote Device Not Found Reconnect?* appears. Implement the above precautions and try again. (Choose ① *Yes* and press ⦿.)

IR Password

Required for infrared transfers; passwords on both handsets must match.

The password specified when receiving an infrared transfer for the first time remains in place until changed. Follow the steps below to change IR Password.

Index Menu ▶ *Infrared* ➡ *Set IR Password*

1 **Enter Security Code**

2 **Enter IR Password**
Password is set and Infrared Transfer menu returns.

Tip If IR Password is set in this manner beforehand, password entry is not requested when receiving an infrared transfer for the first time.

Transferring Files

One File Transfer

Sending

Send one file/entry from Data Folder or Phone Book.

1 Open file/entry list and highlight a file/entry
- Alternatively, for Phone Book, open an entry.

2 Press ⬤ Menu or ⬚ Menu

3 Select *Send via Infrared* and press ⬤
Off-Line Mode is set and title entry window opens.
- When handset fails to enter Off-Line Mode, file/entry list returns.

4 Edit title and press ⬤
- Source file/entry name remains unchanged. To proceed without changing the title, press ⬤.

5 Prepare recipient handset

6 Within 15 seconds, choose ①*Yes* and press ⬤
Transfer starts. When finished, file/entry list returns.
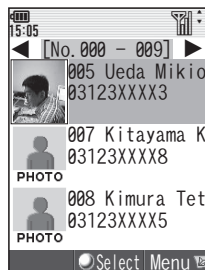
Phone Book
Entry List

Receiving

1 Enter Security Code
Standing by... appears. Handset receives file/entry if sent within 30 seconds and confirmation appears.
- ■ Press ⓪/ Cancel to cancel.
- ■ Press ⬚ to end.

Tip — **Infrared Password**
- ***IR Password?*** appears when receiving an infrared transfer for the first time. Enter a 4-digit password to start receiving.
- The entered password remains valid. See **P.9-3** to change the password.
- If incorrect, Infrared Transfer menu returns.

2 To save, choose ①*Yes* and press ⬤
File is saved and Infrared Transfer menu returns.
- ■ To cancel transfer, choose ②*No* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Choose ①*Yes* ➡ Press ⬤

All File Transfer

Security Code and IR Password are required to transfer all entries.
- ■ Security Code: see **P.1-24**
- ■ IR Password is required for infrared transfers. Transfers are possible when the passwords on both handsets match. To set recipient handset password before transfer, see **P.9-3**.

Sending All Phone Book Entries

1 Select ①*Send All Entries* and press ⬤
Off-Line Mode is set.
- When handset fails to enter Off-Line Mode, Infrared Transfer menu returns.

2 Enter Security Code

3 Prepare recipient handset

4 Enter IR Password

5 Within 15 seconds, choose ①*Yes* and press ⬤
Transfer starts. When finished, Infrared Transfer menu returns.

Receiving All Phone Book Entries

1 Enter Security Code
Standing by... appears. Handset receives entries if sent within 30 seconds and confirmation appears.
- ■ Press ⓪/ Cancel to cancel.
- ■ Press ⬚ to end.
- ■ When ***IR Password?*** appears, see **P.9-4** "Infrared Password."

2 *Adding Entries*
❶Select ①*New Item* and press ⬤
Transfer starts. When finished, Infrared Transfer menu returns.

Overwriting Existing Entries
❶Select ②*Delete All & Save* and press ⬤
❷Choose ①*Yes* and press ⬤
Transfer starts. When finished, Infrared Transfer menu returns.

Note — When Phone Book is overwritten, Owner Profile except handset phone number is overwritten as well.

Handset Security

Changing Security Code

Whenever necessary, change Security Code.

| Index Menu | ▶ *Functions* ➤ *Privacy* ➤ *Change Code* |

1 Enter current Security Code
■ Security Code: see **P.1-24**
• If incorrect, handset returns to Standby.

2 Enter new Security Code

3 Re-enter Security Code
• If incorrect, handset returns to Standby.

Handset Locks

Keypad Lock

Restrict access to handset functions.

| Index Menu | ▶ *Functions* ➤ *Privacy* ➤ *Keypad Lock* |

1 Enter Security Code
🔒 appears and Keypad Lock is set.

When Keypad Lock is Active

■ In Standby, press ⌁ for 2+ seconds to deactivate handset power, ● for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Key Guard, ⌨ - ⌨ to enter Security Code or ⌫ to edit Security Code entry. Emergency calls to Police (110), Fire (119) and Coast Guard (118) are possible.
■ During a call, press ⌁ to end the call, ⌨ - ⌨ to enter Security Code or ⌫ to edit Security Code entry.
■ Answer calls by pressing ⌁ or keys for Any Key Answer (see **P.2-6**). Press ⌁ to place callers on hold.

Tip Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when Keypad Lock is active. For more, see **P.2-3** "Emergency Calls."

Canceling

1 Enter Security Code
🔒 disappears and Keypad Lock is canceled.
• Keypad Lock can be canceled during calls.
• Keypad Lock remains active even if handset power is deactivated, then reactivated.

Auto Key Lock

| Index Menu | ▶ *Functions* ➤ *Privacy* ➤ *Auto Key Lock* |

1 Enter Security Code

2 Choose ①*On* and press ●
• Keypad Lock activates from the next time handset power is turned on.

Tip Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when Auto Key Lock is active. For more, see **P.2-3** "Emergency Calls."

Canceling

Cancel Keypad Lock (see above) first and follow these steps.

| Index Menu | ▶ *Functions* ➤ *Privacy* ➤ *Auto Key Lock* |

1 Enter Security Code

2 Choose ②*Off* and press ●

Phone Book Lock

Protect Phone Book entries from accidental alteration and restrict access to Phone Book information.

| Index Menu | ▶ *Functions* ➤ *Privacy* ➤ *Phone Book Lock* |

1 Enter Security Code

2 Choose ①*On* and press ●
■ To cancel Phone Book Lock, choose ②*Off* ➤ Press ●

Note When Phone Book Lock is active, the following Phone Book operations are disabled:
■ Searching, saving, editing and dialing, including Speed Dial (see **P.5-14**)
■ Creating QR Codes from Phone Book entries or Owner Profile (see **P.11-28**)

Restrict Dial

| Index Menu | ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Privacy* ➡ *Restrict Dial* |

1 Enter Security Code

2 Choose ⓵*On* and press ◉
■ To cancel Restrict Dial, choose ②*Off* ➡ Press ◉

Tip Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when Restrict Dial is active. For more, see **P.2-3** "Emergency Calls."

Accept Call & Reject Call

Designate numbers from which to accept or reject calls.

Accept Call	Accept calls from designated numbers only. Calls from other numbers are rejected and caller hears a busy tone.
Reject Call	Reject calls from designated numbers. Caller hears a busy tone.

- For rejected calls, **Missed Calls** appears in Missed Call notice (see **P.2-15**) and **Reject** appears in Call History.
- Accept Call and Reject Call operate only when Caller ID is sent.
- To reject calls with No Caller ID or Payphone calls, see **P.10-6**.
- Accept Call and Reject Call cannot be set at the same time.

Saving Entries

- Save at least one entry before activating Accept Call or Reject Call.
- Save up to 10 entries each.

| Index Menu | ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Privacy* |

1 *Accept Call*
❶ Select ⑤*Accept Call* and press ◉
❷ Enter Security Code

Reject Call
❶ Select ⑥*Reject Call* and press ◉
❷ Enter Security Code
❸ Select ⓵*Specify Number* and press ◉

2 Select ③*Save to List* and press ◉
Names or phone numbers appear if saved.
■ To delete entries, select one ➡ Press 🖉 Remove ➡ Choose ⓵*Yes* ➡ Press ◉

3 Select a blank entry and press ◉

4 Enter a phone number
■ To select from Phone Book, perform Steps 1 - 3 on **P.5-11**.

5 Press ◉
Name appears if selected from Phone Book. Number appears if entered directly. (Name does not appear even if saved in Phone Book.)
- Repeat Steps 3 - 5 to save other numbers.

Accept Call

- At least one entry is required to set Accept Call (see **P.10-4**).
- Cancel Reject Call before activating Accept Call.

| Index Menu | ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Privacy* ➡ *Accept Call* |

1 Enter Security Code

2 Choose ⓵*On* and press ◉
■ To cancel, choose ②*Off* ➡ Press ◉

Reject Call

- At least one entry is required to set Reject Call (see **P.10-4**).
- Cancel Accept Call before activating Reject Call.

| Index Menu | ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Privacy* ➡ *Reject Call* |

1 Enter Security Code

2 Select ⓵*Specify Number* and press ◉

3 Choose ⓵*On* and press ◉
■ To cancel, choose ②*Off* ➡ Press ◉

Rejecting Other Calls

Reject calls with No Caller ID or Payphone calls. Handset does not ring and caller hears a rejection message.

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Privacy* ➡ *Reject Call*

1 **Enter Security Code**

2 **Select** ☑ *No ID* **or** ☒ *Payphone* **and press** ⦿

3 **Choose** ① *On* **and press** ⦿
  ☐ To cancel, choose ☑ *Off* ➡ Press ⦿

Secret Mode

Activate Secret Mode to open Secret Mode entries.

Activating Secret Mode

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Privacy*

1 **Select** ☑ *Secret Mode* **and press** ⦿

2 **Enter Security Code**
  Secret Mode is set and 🔔 appears.

Note	Secret Mode is canceled when handset power is turned off.

Exiting Secret Mode

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Privacy*

1 **Select** ☑ *Secret Mode* **and press** ⦿
  🔔 disappears and Secret Mode is canceled.

Opening Secret Mode Entries

Activate Secret Mode and open a Phone Book entry.
• 🔔 lights for standard entries and flashes for Secret Mode entries.
• To edit or delete Secret Mode entries, see procedures for standard entries.

Reset

Reset Defaults

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings.
• Phone Book entries are unaffected.
• For settings affected by Reset, see **P.15-2** - **15-4**.

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Privacy* ➡ *Reset Defaults*

1 **Enter Security Code**

2 **Select** ① *OK* **and press** ⦿
  ☐ To cancel, select ☑ *Cancel* ➡ Press ⦿

Reset All

Clear all Phone Book entries, Original Ring Tones and other data (including Mail).
Custom settings return to their defaults. However, Security Code is unchanged.

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Privacy* ➡ *Reset All*

1 **Enter Security Code**

2 **Select** ① *OK* **and press** ⦿
  ☐ To cancel, select ☑ *Cancel* ➡ Press ⦿

Note	Files and records deleted by Reset All cannot be restored.

Additional Functions

Handy Call Functions

Signal Alert

When Signal Alert is active, handset emits warning beeps when the signal is weak and the call may be disconnected. Signal Alert is *Off* by default.

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *Signal Alert*

1 **Choose ⒈*On* and press ⦿**
   ■ To cancel Signal Alert, choose ⒉*Off* ➡ Press ⦿

Note Even when Signal Alert is active, calls may be disconnected without warning.

Push Tones

Use Push Tones to send alphanumeric messages to pagers or operate a home answering machine remotely.

From Phone Book

Use this function to send set messages to pagers.
• Save Push Tones to Phone Book first (see **P.5-4**).
• When saving Push Tones to Phone Book (☎ :), do not save other information to that entry.

1 **After a connection is established, open a Phone Book entry (perform Steps 1 - 3 on P.5-11)**

2 **Press ⦿**

3 **Select *Send All Push Tones* and press ⦿**

Tip Enter P (Pause) in Push Tones to separate each sequence. To send following sequences, press ⌧ SendTones for each.

Direct Entry

Press Keypad to send individual Push Tones during calls.

1 **After a connection is established, use Keypad to enter numbers**
   • For more information, see the manual for the recipient device/corresponding service.
   • Use 0 - 9, ✳ and # to send Push Tones.

2 **Press ⌧ SendTones**

Message Recorder

Activating

Record caller messages on handset.
• Message Recorder cannot be used when handset is off, out-of-range or in Off-Line Mode.
• Record up to 90 seconds or 20 messages between Message Recorder, Voice Memo and My Voice Memo (see **P.11-5**).

Index Menu	▶ *Tel Ops* ➡ *Message Recorder*

1 **Select ⒈*Recorder Settings* and press ⦿**
   Remaining recording time appears and Message Recorder menu returns (appears).
   ■ To sample outgoing message, select ⒊*Outgoing Message* ➡ Press ⦿
   ■ Press ⦿ to stop.
   ■ To activate or mute Earpiece for outgoing message/caller message recordings, select ⒋*Volume Level* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select ⒈*Volume Level Link* (default) or ⒉*Silent* ➡ Press ⦿

Message Recorder Disabled

■ When less than 4 seconds remain or 20 messages are recorded, Message Recorder is disabled. Delete messages (see **P.11-5**) to activate Message Recorder.
■ In Manner Mode, activate/cancel Message Recorder via Manner Settings only.

Answer Time

■ Adjust ring time between 0 and 59 seconds (Message Recorder waits to answer calls).
   Press ⦿ ➡ Select *Tel Ops* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select ⒎*Message Recorder* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select ⒍*Answer Time* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Enter time (00 - 59) ➡ Press ⦿
   ■ To start recording immediately after a call arrives, enter *00* ➡ Press ⦿
   • Answer Time is *09* seconds by default.

In-Car Recorder

■ Activate In-Car Recorder to automatically activate Message Recorder when In-Car Charger is in use. In-Car Recorder is active by default. To cancel this setting, follow these steps.
   Press ⦿ ➡ Select *Tel Ops* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select ⒎*Message Recorder* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select ⒌*In-Car Recorder* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Choose ⒉*Off* ➡ Press ⦿

When Message Recorder is Active

■ For incoming calls, outgoing message plays and recording starts.
   • To answer calls, press ☎ during recording (no message will be recorded).
■ When recording ends, 📧 appears.
■ If recording capacity becomes full (see **P.11-3** "Message Recorder Disabled") after the recording, Message Recorder is canceled and 🔘 disappears. (📧 remains lit until the message is deleted.)

Quick Recorder

■ Use Quick Recorder to record caller messages on handset when Message Recorder is inactive. When a call arrives, press ●🔘 to activate Quick Recorder. Outgoing message plays and caller's message is recorded.
   • When recording capacity is full (see **P.11-3** "Message Recorder Disabled"), delete messages (see **P.11-5**) to activate Message Recorder.

Canceling

| Index Menu | ▶ *Tel Ops* ➡ *Message Recorder* |

1 Select ①*Recorder Settings* and press ●

Message Recorder is canceled and menu returns (🔘 disappears).

Playing Messages

| Index Menu | ▶ *Tel Ops* ➡ *Message Recorder* |

1 Select ②*Play* and press ●

Number of recordings appears and playback starts from the most recent message. After all messages have played, playback ends and handset returns to Standby.
   ■ Press 📞 to stop playback.

Tip Message playback stops for incoming calls. Press ☎ to answer the call.

■ Playback Operations (Example: 3 Messages are Recorded)

Skip the message	Replay the message	Play the previous message
Press ⓥ during playback	**Press ⓐ during playback**	**Press ⓐ twice during playback**
No.3 | No.2 | No.1	No.3 | No.2 | No.1	No.3 | No.2 | No.1
— Playback ➡ Playback➡	— Playback ➡ Playback➡	— Playback ➡ Playback ➡

Deleting Recorded Messages

■ Press ⑊ ➡ Choose ①*Yes* ➡ Press ●
   • The next message plays, if any. 📧 disappears after all messages are deleted.

Voice Memos

Record the other party's voice (Voice Memo) during a call or your own (My Voice Memo) in Standby.

• For Voice Memo, only the other party's voice is recorded.
• Record up to 90 seconds between Voice Memo, My Voice Memo and Message Recorder (see **P.11-3**). When less than 4 seconds remain or 20 messages are recorded, messages cannot be recorded.

1 *Recording Voice Memo*

❶During a call, press ✎ for 1+ seconds

Recording starts.

Recording My Voice Memo

❶In Standby, press ✎ for 1+ seconds
❷Select ①*My Voice Memo* and press ●

Recording starts.
   • Talk to Microphone from the distance of 5 - 10 cm.

2 Press ● or ✎ to stop

Tip My Voice Memo stops for incoming calls. Press keys for Any Key Answer (see **P.2-6**) to answer the call. (The recorded message is saved.)

Tip • Recordings remain even after handset power is turned off.
   • To play/delete Voice Memo/My Voice Memo, see **P.11-4** - **11-5** "Playing Messages."

Alarm

Setting Alarm

Set Alarm to sound at a specific time each day or on specific days of the week.
• Save up to 5 Alarm settings.
• Save a message or phone number to appear with Alarm. Customize Ring Time, Tone Volume, Alarm Tone, LED Indicator and Vibration.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Alarm*

1 Select a blank entry and press ◉

2 Select ② *Input Time* and press ◉

3 Enter time and press ◉
• Apply 24-hour clock format.
• To set Alarm Tones, Vibration, Snooze, etc., see **P.11-8**.

4 Select ③ *Weekly* and press ◉

5 *Daily*
　❶ Select ① *Daily* and press ◉

　Specified Day of the Week
　❶ Select ② *Weekly* and press ◉
　❷ Select a day of the week and press ◉
　　The day is set and ☑ appears.
　　• To cancel, highlight the selected day and press ◉.
　❸ Repeat Step **❷** to select more
　❹ Press ⓪/ `Set` when finished

```
15:05
Alarm 1
[12:15        ]
1Complete
2Input Time
3Weekly
4Sound
5Snooze
6Message
7Option Settings

σ Set  ●Select
```
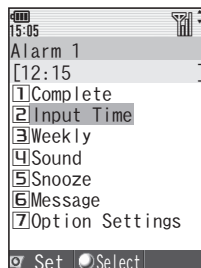**Alarm Settings**

6 After completing the settings, press ⓪/ `Set`
Alarm is set.
• For more settings, repeat Steps 1 - 6.

7 Press ⌁ to exit
Handset returns to Standby and 🕭 appears. 🕭 (blue) appears in Alarm list when Schedule Alert (see **P.11-8**) is set.

Additional Functions

11-6

At Alarm Time

Alarm is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.
Image appears if Display Images is set. However, SMAF file images take priority over Display Images.

Stopping Alarm
■ Press ⌁.
　• Alternatively, press keys for Any Key Answer (see **P.2-6**).

Snooze
■ Alarm repeats at the set interval.
　• Snooze is not canceled even when Alarm is stopped by pressing ⌁.
　• Accept incoming calls. After each call, press ⌁ to reactivate Snooze.
■ To cancel Snooze after initial Alarm Time, follow these steps.
　　Press keys for Any Key Answer ➡ **Choose** ① *Yes* ➡ **Press** ◉
　• Snooze is canceled automatically 60 minutes after initial Alarm Time.

Phone Number
■ While saved name or number appears, press ⌁ to dial the number.
　• Cancel Snooze before dialing.
■ Press ⌁ instead of ⌁ to close window without dialing.

Sending Advance Mail Message
■ **While saved address, name or number appears, press** ⌁ `Menu` ➡ **Select** ② *Send Mail* ➡ **Press** ◉ ➡ **Press** ⌁ `Send`
　• Cancel Snooze before sending a message.

Note
• Other Alarms are suspended until Alarm Message window is closed.
• Alarms are suspended during calls.

Additional Functions

11-7

Alarm Options

Follow these steps after Step 3 on **P.11-6**. After each setting, Alarm settings window returns. Complete other settings.

Alarm Tones	Set a tone to sound at Alarm Time
	Select 4 *Sound* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1 *Alarm Tones* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a type ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a tone ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ⊙/ Back • To select a tone, see procedures for Ring Tone (see **P.7-3**).
Tone Volume	Set volume from seven levels
	Select 4 *Sound* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 2 *Tone Volume* ➡ Press ● ➡ Use ⊙ to adjust level ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ⊙/ Back
Ring Time	Set how long Alarm operates
	Select 4 *Sound* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 3 *Ring Time* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter time (02 - 99 seconds) ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ⊙/ Back
Snooze	Set Alarm to activate at set intervals after initial Alarm Time
	Select 5 *Snooze* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 1 *On* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter interval (02 - 20 minutes) ➡ Press ● • To cancel, select 5 *Snooze* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 2 *Off* ➡ Press ●
Message	Saved message appears at Alarm Time
	Select 6 *Message* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter message ➡ Press ●
Vibration	Set handset to vibrate at Alarm Time
	Select 7 *Option Settings* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1 *Vibration* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 1 *On* or 2 *Off* ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ⊙/ Back • Vibration Pattern (see **P.7-2**) is the same as that for incoming calls.
LED Indicator	Set Small Light to flash at Alarm Time
	Select 7 *Option Settings* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 2 *LED Indicator* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 1 *Small Light* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a blink pattern ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ⊙/ Back • To cancel, select 7 *Option Settings* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 2 *LED Indicator* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 2 *Off* ➡ Press ●
Schedule Alert	Set an Alert to announce upcoming Alarm Time
	Select 7 *Option Settings* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 3 *Schedule Alert* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 1 *On* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter time (02 - 99 minutes) ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ⊙/ Back • To cancel, select 7 *Option Settings* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 3 *Schedule Alert* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose 2 *Off* ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ⊙/ Back

Phone Number	Specify a phone number to dial via Alarm Message window
	Select 7 *Option Settings* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 4 *Phone Number* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter a phone number ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ⊙/ Back • *Phone Number* and *Advance Mail* cannot be set at the same time. • To copy from Phone Book, press ⊙ (📖) before entering a phone number.
Advance Mail	Specify an Outbox message to send via Alarm Message window
	Select 7 *Option Settings* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select 5 *Advance Mail* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a message ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ⊙/ Back • To cancel, select the message and press ☞ Cancel ➡ Press ⊙/ Back • *Advance Mail* and *Phone Number* cannot be set at the same time.

Canceling & Reactivating Alarm

Cancel	Cancel Alarm and retain the settings

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Alarm* ➡ *Select an entry*

Select 2 *Cancel* ➡ **Press** ●

• 🔔 or 🔔 disappears.
• Reactivate Alarm to use the same settings.

Delete	Delete Alarm settings

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Alarm* ➡ *Select an entry*

Select 3 *Delete* ➡ **Press** ●

Settings	Reactivate Alarm with the same settings, or change current settings

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Alarm*

Same Settings

Select an entry ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select** 1 *Settings* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Press** ⊙/ Set

Change Settings

Select an entry ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select** 1 *Settings* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Perform from Step 2 on P.11-6**

Auto Power On/Off

Auto Power On

Use Auto Power On to activate handset power automatically at a specific time each day.
• Once set, Auto Power On remains active until canceled.
• Alarm can be set to sound for Auto Power On.
• Auto Power On is *Off* by default.

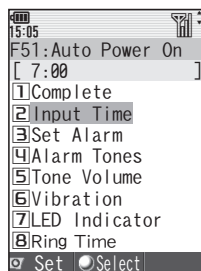| Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Auto Power On*

1 Choose ⒈ *On* and press ●
■ To cancel Auto Power On, choose ⒉ *Off* ➡ Press ● (Omit the next steps.)

2 Select ⒉ *Input Time* and press ●

3 Enter time and press ●
• Apply 24-hour clock format.
• To set Alarm, see **P.11-11**.

4 Press ⌾ / ⌷Set⌷

```
15:05                  ▼
F51:Auto Power On
[ 7:00            ]
⒈Complete
⒉Input Time
⒊Set Alarm
⒋Alarm Tones
⒌Tone Volume
⒍Vibration
⒎LED Indicator
⒏Ring Time
⌦ Set ●Select
```
Auto Power On
Settings

At Auto Power On Time

■**When Handset is Off**

Handset turns on. When Alarm is set, Alarm is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.
Image appears if Display Images is set. However, SMAF file images take priority over Display Images.

■**When Handset is On**

When Alarm is set, Alarm is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.

Note	Alarms are suspended during calls.

Tip	Press ⌷ to stop Alarm. Alternatively, press keys for Any Key Answer (see **P.2-6**).

Setting Alarm

• Follow these steps after Step 3 on **P.11-10**. After each setting, Auto Power On settings window returns. Complete other settings.
• Activate *Set Alarm* before setting other Alarm options.

Set Alarm	Activate Alarm at Auto Power On Time
	Select ⒊ *Set Alarm* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose ⒈ *On* or ⒉ *Off* ➡ Press ●
Alarm Tones	Set a tone to sound at Alarm Time
	Select ⒋ *Alarm Tones* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a type ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a tone ➡ Press ● • To select a tone, see procedures for Ring Tone (see **P.7-3**).
Tone Volume	Set volume from seven levels
	Select ⒌ *Tone Volume* ➡ Press ● ➡ Use ◌ to adjust level ➡ Press ●
Vibration	Set handset to vibrate at Auto Power On Time
	Select ⒍ *Vibration* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose ⒈ *On* or ⒉ *Off* ➡ Press ● • Vibration Pattern (see **P.7-2**) is the same as that for incoming calls.
LED Indicator	Set Small Light to flash at Alarm Time
	Select ⒎ *LED Indicator* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select ⒈ *Small Light* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a blink pattern ➡ Press ● • To cancel, select ⒎ *LED Indicator* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose ⒉ *Off* ➡ Press ●
Ring Time	Set how long Alarm operates
	Select ⒏ *Ring Time* ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter time (02 - 99 seconds) ➡ Press ●

Auto Power Off

Use Auto Power Off to deactivate handset power automatically at a specific time each day.
• Once set, Auto Power Off remains active until canceled.
• Auto Power Off is *Off* by default.

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Auto Power Off*

1 Choose ⒈ *On* and press ●
■ To cancel Auto Power Off, choose ⒉ *Off* ➡ Press ● (Omit the next step.)

2 Enter time and press ●
• Apply 24-hour clock format.

At Auto Power Off Time

Handset power turns off.

- When handset is in use, confirmation appears (after operation if the time arrives during a call).
  - Handset power turns off after a minute of inactivity. Alternatively, choose 1 *Yes* and press ●. Unsaved data will be deleted.
  - Choose 2 *No* and press ● to cancel Auto Power Off.
- Even if there is an Auto Send message, handset power turns off without confirmation.

Schedule

Enter upcoming events with dates and times. Save general plans as Action Items.
Save up to 150 Schedule entries (up to 20 entries per day) and 50 Action Items.

Saving Entries

Saving Schedule Entries

1 **Press** [スケジュール/メモ]
  - Press [ᴗ] **Calender** to select date from Calendar.

2 **Enter date and time and press** ●
  - Enter 4 digits for year, 2 digits for month and day each, and apply 24-hour clock format for time. (Date and time are mandatory.)

3 **Select** 3 *Stamp Selection* **and press** ●

4 **Select a stamp and press** ●

5 **Select** 4 *Schedule* **and press** ●

Schedule Window

6 **Enter text and press** ●
  - Enter up to 120 single-byte characters.
  - Set Alarm (see **P.11-13**) and Option Settings (see **P.11-15**) as needed.

7 **Press** [O/] **Set** **when finished**
  - Repeat Steps 1 - 7 to create more entries.
  - The scheduled date is underlined. Stamp appears if set.
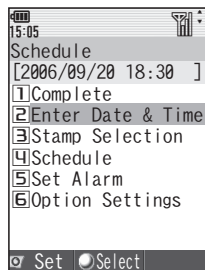
Schedule Settings

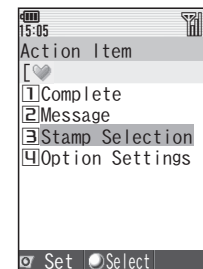#### On Scheduled Day

■ 🕮 (Alarm set) or 🗐 (Alarm unset) appears. (Indicator disappears after Schedule Time).

Saving Action Items

1 **Press** [文字]

2 **Enter text and press** ●
  - Enter up to 120 single-byte characters.

3 **Select** 3 *Stamp Selection* **and press** ●

4 **Select a stamp and press** ●
  - To set Option Settings, see **P.11-15**.

5 **Press** [O/] **Set** **when finished**
  - Repeat Steps 1 - 5 to create more entries.

Action Item Settings

Setting Alarm

Set Alarm   Set Alarm to sound at Schedule Time

In Schedule settings window (see Step 6 on P.11-12), select 5 *Set Alarm* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Choose** 1 *On* ➡ **Press** ●

- Set Alarm window opens. For more, see "Alarm Options" on **P.11-14**.
- Press [O/] **Back** to return to Schedule settings window. Complete other settings.

■ Alarm Options

Follow these steps after opening Set Alarm window for Schedule. After each setting,
Set Alarm window returns. Complete other settings.

Alarm Tones	Set a tone to sound at Alarm Time
	Select 1 *Sound* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select 1 *Alarm Tones* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select a type ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select a tone ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Press ⎙ / Back • To select a tone, see procedures for Ring Tone (see **P.7-3**).
Tone Volume	Set volume from seven levels
	Select 1 *Sound* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select 2 *Tone Volume* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Use ⬥ to adjust level ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Press ⎙ / Back
Ring Time	Set how long Alarm operates
	Select 1 *Sound* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select 3 *Ring Time* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Enter time (02 - 99 seconds) ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Press ⎙ / Back
Snooze	Set Alarm to activate at set intervals after initial Alarm Time
	Select 2 *Snooze* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Choose 1 *On* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Enter interval (02 - 20 minutes) ➡ Press ⬤ • To cancel, select 2 *Snooze* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Choose 2 *Off* ➡ Press ⬤
Vibration	Set handset to vibrate at Alarm Time
	Select 3 *Option Settings* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select 1 *Vibration* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Choose 1 *On* or 2 *Off* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Press ⎙ / Back • Vibration Pattern (see **P.7-2**) is the same as that for incoming calls.
LED Indicator	Set Small Light to flash at Alarm Time
	Select 3 *Option Settings* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select 2 *LED Indicator* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select 1 *Small Light* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select a blink pattern ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Press ⎙ / Back • To cancel, select 3 *Option Settings* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select 2 *LED Indicator* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Choose 2 *Off* ➡ Press ⬤
Schedule Alert	Set an Alert to announce upcoming Alarm Time
	Select 3 *Option Settings* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select 3 *Schedule Alert* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select from 2 *Minutes* to 6 *Months* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Enter amount of time (5 minutes, 1 week, etc.) ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Press ⎙ / Back • To cancel, select 3 *Option Settings* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select 3 *Schedule Alert* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Choose 1 *Off* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Press ⎙ / Back

■ At Schedule Alarm Time

Alarm is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.
• Image appears if Display Images is set. However, SMAF file images take priority over
   Display Images.
• To stop Alarm, dial numbers, send messages or handle Snooze, see **P.11-7**.

Note Alarms are suspended during calls.

Schedule & Action Item Options

Follow these steps after Step 6 on **P.11-12** (Schedule) or Step 4 on **P.11-13** (Action
Item). After each setting, Schedule settings window or Action Item settings window
returns. Complete other settings.

Attach Image (Schedule only)	Set an image or animation to Schedule entries
	Select 6 *Option Settings* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select 1 *Attach Image* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select 1 *Data Folder* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select a folder ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Press ⎙ / Back • To cancel, select 6 *Option Settings* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select 1 *Attach Image* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select 2 *Cancel* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Press ⎙ / Back
Phone Number (Schedule only)	Specify a phone number to dial via Schedule Message window
	Select 6 *Option Settings* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select 5 *Phone Number* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Enter a phone number ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Press ⎙ / Back • *Phone Number* and *Advance Mail* cannot be set at the same time. • To copy from Phone Book, press ⊙ (📖) before entering a phone number.
Advance Mail (Schedule only)	Specify an Outbox message to send via Schedule Message window
	Select 6 *Option Settings* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select 6 *Advance Mail* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select a message ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Press ⎙ / Back • To cancel, select the message and press ⌫ Cancel ➡ Press ⎙ / Back • *Advance Mail* and *Phone Number* cannot be set at the same time.
Date Color (Schedule only)	Set Calendar date color
	Select 6 *Option Settings* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select 2 *Date Color* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select a color ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Press ⎙ / Back • Colors do not appear in *1-Week* view. • When multiple entries are saved for the date, setting for the earliest applies.

	Protect entries from Auto Delete
Auto Protect	Select *Option Settings* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select *Auto Protect* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Choose ①*On* (protect) or ②*Off* (cancel) ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Press 〇∕ Back
	• When Auto Delete (see **P.11-20**) is *Off*, entries are protected automatically regardless of this setting.
	Show or hide entries in Standby
Standby Display	Select *Option Settings* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select *Standby Display* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Choose ①*On* or ②*Off* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Press 〇∕ Back
	• The setting is effective when Clock Display is set to *Calendar* (see **P.6-3**). Set Calendar type to *Schedule & Stamps*.

Opening Entries

1 *Schedule Entries*
   ❶ Select a date and press ⬤
     Entry list appears.
   ❷ Select an entry and press ⬤

   Action Items
   ❶ Press 〇∕ View until Action Item window opens
   ❷ Select an entry and press ⬤
     ■ To delete entries one by one, select one ➡ Press ⬰ Menu ➡ Select ⑤*Delete Item* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Choose ①*Yes* ➡ Press ⬤

2 **Press 〇∕ Back to return**

Entry List

Toggling View

■ **Press ⬤ ➡ Select *Briefcase* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select ①*Schedule* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Press 〇∕ View**
   • Press 〇∕ View to toggle as follows: Action Item → 1-Week → 1-Month → All → Day Detail/Stamps
■ To select the types of view that toggle, follow these steps.
   Press ⬤ ➡ Select *Briefcase* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select ①*Schedule* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Press ⬰ Menu ➡ Select ④*View* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select ⑤*Toggle View* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select a type* ➡ Press 〇∕ Check ➡ (Select another type ➡ Press 〇∕) ➡ Press ⬤
   *Select ☐ to check and select ☑ to uncheck.

Schedule Display for Standby

■ To view Schedule entries in Standby, set Standby Display (see **P.11-16**) in Option Settings to *On*.
■ Show or hide Schedule/Action Item details as follows:
   Press ⬤ ➡ Select *Briefcase* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select ①*Schedule* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Press ⬰ Menu ➡ Select ⊞*Standby Display* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ⬤
• Set Calendar type to *Schedule & Stamps* in Clock Display (see **P.6-3**).

Setting Holidays

Remove/restore preset holidays or save up to five additional holidays.
• Preset holidays are based on Japanese calendar as of May 2006. However, holidays that are scheduled to be renamed from January 1, 2007 are already renamed on handset. [Greenery Day (April 29) will be renamed Showa Day, while National Holiday (May 4) will become Greenery Day.]
• Open Schedule window (*Day Detail/Stamps*, *1-Week* or *1-Month* view) to set holidays.

Removing/Restoring Preset Holidays

1 **Press 〇∕ View to open Schedule window in *Day Detail/Stamps*, *1-Week* or *1-Month* view**
   • Press 〇∕ View repeatedly to toggle the view.
   • Omit this step if the view is already *Day Detail/Stamps*, *1-Week* or *1-Month*.

2 **Press ⬰ Menu**

3 **Select ⓪*Set Holiday* and press ⬤**
   Saved holidays appear.

4 **Select a holiday and press ⬤**

5 **Choose ②*Off* (remove) or ①*On* (restore) and press ⬤**

Saving Additional Holidays

1 Press ⓞ / **View** to open Schedule window in *Day Detail/Stamps*, *1-Week* or *1-Month* view
- Press ⓞ / **View** repeatedly to toggle the view.
- Omit this step if the view is already *Day Detail/Stamps*, *1-Week* or *1-Month*.

2 Select a date to set as a holiday and press ✎ **Menu**
- To set a holiday by month and week, select the corresponding date for the current year.

3 Select ⓪ *Set Holiday* and press ⦿
Saved holidays appear.

4 Select --------------- and press ⦿
- ▪ To edit newly added holidays, select one ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select ①*Edit* ➡ Press ⦿
- ▪ To delete newly added holidays, select one ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select ②*Delete* ➡ Press ⦿
  ➡ Choose ①*Yes* ➡ Press ⦿ (Omit the next steps.)

5 Enter a name and press ⦿
- Enter up to 16 single-byte characters. Title is mandatory.

6 Check date and press ⦿
- Change the date as needed.

7 Select a type and press ⦿
- Holiday Types:

Every XX/YY (XX: month, YY: day)	Saved date is a holiday every year
This Year Only	Saved date is a holiday of the year only
Every XX/Yyy-Zzz (XX: month, Yyy: week, Zzz: day of the week)	Dates in the same month, in the same week and on the same day of the week as saved date will be holidays every year (Every Zzz in the Yyy week of XX is a holiday.)

Checking Holidays

▪ Holidays appear in red in Schedule window.
▪ To view holiday names, open Schedule entry list (see **P.11-16**). ✾ appears before holiday names.

Editing Entries

1 *Schedule Entries*
■ Select a date and press ⦿

Action Items
■ Press ⓞ / **View** until Action Item window opens

2 Select an entry and press ✎ **Menu**

3 Select *Edit* and press ⦿

4 Select an item and press ⦿
- For details, see procedures for saving Schedule/Action Item.

5 When finished editing, press ⓞ / **Set**

6 Select ①*New Entry* or ②*Overwrite* and press ⦿

Deleting Entries

Delete Item	Delete one entry

Choose ①*Yes* ➡ Press ⦿
- For Action Items, see Step 1 on **P.11-16**.

One Day Schedules	Delete the day's Schedule entries

Select ②*One Day Schedules* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select ①*Select All* or ②*Unprotected* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Choose ①*Yes* ➡ Press ⦿

Delete All	Delete all past Schedule entries or all entries

Select ①*Past Schedules*, ③*Schedules* or ④*Action Items* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select ①*Select All* or ②*Unprotected* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Choose ①*Yes* ➡ Press ⦿

Other Schedule Settings

Auto Delete	Delete the oldest, unprotected and completed Schedule or Action Item entries automatically when memory is full

`Default`Auto Delete Off

Index Menu	▶ *Briefcase* ➡ *Schedule* ➡ *Menu (⟍⛶)* ➡ *Auto Delete*

Select ①*Schedule* **or** ②*Action Item* ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Select** ①*Auto Delete On* **or** ②*Auto Delete Off* ➡ **Press** ⬤

Secret Mode	Security Code must be entered to save and check Schedule/Action Item entries

Index Menu	▶ *Briefcase* ➡ *Schedule*

Activating

Press ⟍⛶ `Menu` ➡ **Select** ⑧*Secret Mode* ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Enter Security Code** ➡ **Choose** ①*On* ➡ **Press** ⬤

Canceling

Enter Security Code ➡ **Press** ⟍⛶ `Menu` ➡ **Select** ⑧*Secret Mode* ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Enter Security Code** ➡ **Choose** ②*Off* ➡ **Press** ⬤

Set Color	Change colors of days of the week

Index Menu	▶ *Briefcase* ➡ *Schedule* ➡ *Menu (⟍⛶)* ➡ *Set Color*

Select a day ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Select a color** ➡ **Press** ⬤

View	Change view

Index Menu	▶ *Briefcase* ➡ *Schedule* ➡ *Menu (⟍⛶)* ➡ *View*

Select from ①*Day Detail/Stamps* **to** ⑤*All* ➡ **Press** ⬤

Event List	Check the number of saved entries

Index Menu	▶ *Briefcase* ➡ *Schedule* ➡ *Menu (⟍⛶)*

Select #*Event List* ➡ **Press** ⬤

Useful Diary

Keep a diary with images.
• Save up to 400 entries (500 single-byte characters each).
• When memory is full, delete entries to make room for new ones (see **P.11-23**).

Saving Entries

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Useful Diary*

1 **Select** ①*New Diary* **and press** ⬤
Useful Diary window for the day opens.
▢ To specify other dates, select ①*Date* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Enter date ➡ Press ⬤
• When saving an image only, skip ahead to Step 4.

2 **Select** ②*Message* **and press** ⬤

3 **Enter text and press** ⬤
• When saving text only, skip ahead to Step 7.
▢ To use Fixed Text, press ⓪ `Text` ➡ Select a title ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Press ⬤
  ▪ Fixed Text cannot be entered after entering characters.

4 **Select** ③*Image Setting* **and press** ⬤

5 **Select** ①*Data Folder* **and press** ⬤
▢ To cancel, select ②*Cancel* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Skip ahead to Step 7

6 **Select a file and press** ⬤
• Some files cannot be selected.

7 **Press** ⓪ `Set`
▢ To create more entries, press ⟍⛶ `Menu` ➡ Select ①*Create* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Enter date ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Repeat Steps 2 - 6

Editing/Deleting Fixed Text

■ To edit Fixed Text, press ⟨⚪/ ⟩ Text in Step 3 on **P.11-21** and follow these steps.
Select a title ➡ **Press** ⟨☞⟩ Menu ➡ **Select** ②*Edit* ➡ **Press** ⟨⚫⟩ ➡ **Edit title** ➡ **Press** ⟨⚫⟩ ➡ **Edit content** ➡ **Press** ⟨⚫⟩
• Fixed Text is overwritten.

■ To delete single Fixed Text, press ⟨⚪/ ⟩ Text in Step 3 on **P.11-21** and follow these steps.
Select a title ➡ **Press** ⟨☞⟩ Menu ➡ **Select** ③*Delete Item* ➡ **Press** ⟨⚫⟩ ➡ **Choose** ①*Yes* ➡ **Press** ⟨⚫⟩
• Default Fixed Text returns when edited Fixed Text is deleted.

■ To delete all Fixed Text, press ⟨⚪/ ⟩ Text in Step 3 on **P.11-21** and follow these steps.
Press ⟨☞⟩ Menu ➡ **Select** ④*Delete All* ➡ **Press** ⟨⚫⟩ ➡ **Enter Security Code** ➡ **Choose** ①*Yes* ➡ **Press** ⟨⚫⟩
• Default Fixed Text returns when edited Fixed Text is deleted.

Secret Mode (Restrict Access to Useful Diary)

■ To activate Secret Mode, follow these steps in Step 1 on **P.11-21**.
Select ③*Secret Mode* ➡ **Press** ⟨⚫⟩ ➡ **Enter Security Code** ➡ **Choose** ①*On* ➡ **Press** ⟨⚫⟩
• From the next time, Security Code must be entered to use Useful Diary.

■ To cancel Secret Mode, enter Security Code in Step 1 on **P.11-21** and follow these steps.
Select ③*Secret Mode* ➡ **Press** ⟨⚫⟩ ➡ **Enter Security Code** ➡ **Choose** ②*Off* ➡ **Press** ⟨⚫⟩

Opening Entries

| Index Menu | ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Useful Diary* |

1 Select ②*Diary List* and press ⟨⚫⟩
Entries appear most recent first.

2 Select an entry and press ⟨⚫⟩
■ To open saved image, press ⟨⚫⟩.
■ Press ⟨⚪/ ⟩ Back to return.

| Index Menu | ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Useful Diary* ➡ *Diary List* |

1 Select an entry and press ⟨⚪/ ⟩ Mail

2 *Entries with an Image*
❶ **Choose** ①*Yes* **and press** ⟨⚫⟩
• Some images may not be attached.
■ To send text only, choose ②*No* ➡ Press ⟨⚫⟩
■ If the image is too large, select ①*Attach 1/4 Size* or ②*Attach Original* ➡ Press ⟨⚫⟩
■ For large animation files, choose ①*Yes* ➡ Press ⟨⚫⟩

Entries with Text Only
❶ **Select** ①*Long Mail* **or** ②*Sky Mail* **and press** ⟨⚫⟩
• For ②*Sky Mail*, text exceeding the character limit is lost.

3 Complete other fields and send mail (see P.13-3 - 13-5)

Editing Entries

| Index Menu | ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Useful Diary* ➡ *Diary List* ➡ *Open an entry* ➡ *Menu (⟨☞⟩)* |

1 Select *Edit* and press ⟨⚫⟩

2 Select an item and press ⟨⚫⟩
• For details, see procedures for saving Useful Diary.

3 When finished editing, press ⟨⚪/ ⟩ Set

Deleting Entries

| Delete Item | Delete one entry |

| Index Menu | ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Clock* ➡ *Useful Diary* ➡ *Diary List* ➡ *Select an entry* ➡ *Menu (⟨☞⟩)* ➡ *Delete Item* |

Choose ①*Yes* ➡ **Press** ⟨⚫⟩

Delete All	Delete all past entries or all entries

Select ③ *Delete All* **or** ④ *Delete All Past* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡ **Enter Security Code** ➡ **Choose** ① *Yes* ➡ **Press** ⦿

Stopwatch

Record elapsed time for up to 24 hours (23 hours 59 minutes 59.9 seconds) in 0.1-second increments. Use lap time feature to segment elapsed time.

• Save times (including the last five lap times) to Text Memo.
• Stopwatch ends when battery runs low.

1 Press ⦿
Stopwatch starts.
▧ To record Lap times, press ✎ ▮Lap▮.

2 Press ⦿ **to stop**
The last five Lap times are recorded. The records are deleted when Stopwatch is canceled.
▧ To save the records to Text Memo, press ✎ ▮Menu▮ ➡ Select ① *Save Text Memo* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select a number ➡ Press ⦿
　■ To overwrite saved record/entry, choose ① *Yes* ➡ Press ⦿
▧ To check saved records, press ✎ ▮Menu▮ ➡ Select ② *See Text Memo* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select a number ➡ Press ⦿
▧ Press ⦿ to resume Stopwatch.
▧ Press ⎚ ▮Reset▮ to clear the record.

3 Press ⌁ **or** ⌧ **to exit**
▧ When Stopwatch is running or paused, choose ① *Yes* ➡ Press ⦿

Tip
• Records are deleted when Stopwatch is canceled. Save records to Text Memo.
• Stopwatch setting is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.
• Alarms are suspended while Stopwatch is active.

Kitchen Timer

Set Kitchen Timer up to 60 minutes in 1-second increments. Tone sounds and LED Indicator flashes when set time elapses.

1 Enter time (00:01 - 60:00)
• Use ⟷ to move cursor and correct the number.

2 Press ⦿
• When times over 60 minutes (60:00) are entered, the last set time returns.
▧ To change time, press ✎ ▮Edit▮ ➡ Enter time ➡ Press ⦿

3 Press ⦿
Countdown starts.

4 Press ⦿ **to stop**
▧ Press ⦿ to resume.
▧ Press ⎚ ▮Reset▮ to return to the set time.

5 Press ⌁ **or** ⌧ **to exit**
▧ When Kitchen Timer is running or paused, choose ① *Yes* ➡ Press ⦿

Kitchen Timer End

■ *Timer End* appears. Tone sounds and LED Indicator flashes. (Tone is fixed to Pattern 1. Volume and LED Indicator depend on the settings for Sound Volume and Set LED to Sound respectively. Vibration is Off.)
• Tone stops automatically after 60 seconds. Press ⦿ to stop manually.
• In Manner Mode, handset vibrates. (Vibration Pattern is Vibration 1. Volume and LED Indicator depend on Manner Settings.)
• Tone and Vibration Pattern for Manner Mode cannot be changed.
■ When the set timer time has elapsed during a call, *Timer End* appears after ⌁ is pressed to end the call.

Tip
• Countdown is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.
• Press ⌗ for 1+ seconds to activate or cancel Manner Mode.
• Alarms are suspended while Kitchen Timer is active.

Barcode

Scan barcodes created on V201SH or obtained via Long Mail, etc.

Scan UPC (JAN) or QR Codes. Handset automatically detects code type and reads data.

Tip
- A UPC (Universal Product Code) or JAN (Japanese Article Number) is a series of varying width vertical lines (bars) and spaces. Bars and spaces together are elements, combinations of which represent different numbers.
  - V201SH cannot read other one-dimensional barcodes (ITF Code, Code39, Codabar/NW-7, etc.).
- A QR (Quick Response) Code is a matrix symbology consisting of an array of nominally square cells, which allows omni-directional reading of up to 4,296 alphanumerics and byte data, as well as kanji and kana.
- QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

Index Menu ▶ *My Files* ➡ *Data Folder*

1 Select *Images* and press ⬤
   - To open files in sub folders, select a folder ➡ Press ⬤

2 Select a barcode image and press ⬑ Menu

3 Select ⑥*Barcode Reader* and press ⬤

4 Select ①*Scan Code* and press ⬤
   Scan results appear.
   - Using Scan Results: see **P.11-27**

Split Data

- *Split Data Scan next Symbol?* appears.
  To continue, choose ①*Yes* ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Select next code** ➡ **Press** ⬤
  To cancel, choose ②*No* ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Choose** ①*Yes* ➡ **Press** ⬤
- Scan results do not appear until all split data is scanned.
- The scanning status appears on the first line of Display. For example, 🔲 indicates that 1 of 4 codes has been scanned.

Font & Image Size

- While scan results appear, press ⬑ Menu ➡ Select *Display Size* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select a size ➡ Press ⬤
- *Medium Font/100%* is set by default.
- Alternatively, press to switch image size. (🔲 appears for 100% and ⬛ for 200%.)
- Font and image size settings for received/sent messages are not affected.

Note
- Resized QR Codes may be invalid.
- When invalid, *Error This data may be Incorrect* appears.

■Using Scan Results

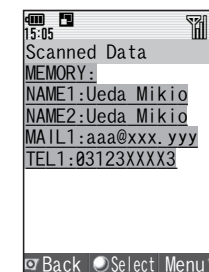|	
Place Calls[1]	Select a number starting with *TEL:*[2] ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select *Call* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Press 📞
Send Mail[3]	Select a mail address including *@* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select *Send Mail* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select ①*Send Long Mail* or ②*Send Sky Mail* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Perform from Step 5 (Step 7 for Sky Mail) on **P.13-4**
Quote & Send Mail	Press ⬑ Menu ➡ Select *Send Mail* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select ①*Send Long Mail* or ②*Send Sky Mail* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Scan results appear ➡ Press ⬤ ■ To use a part of text, press ⬑ Cut ➡ Select the first character of text ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select the end point ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Perform from Step 2 on **P.13-3**
Save to Phone Book[1, 3]	Select a number starting with *TEL:*[2] or a mail address including *@* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select *Add to PhoneBook* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Perform Step 4 on **P.5-8**
Save to Data Folder (Images & Melodies)	Select an image or melody file ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select *To Data Folder* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Press ⬤
Copy Text	Press ⬑ Menu ➡ Select *Copy* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select the first character of text ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select the end point ➡ Press ⬤ • Paste the copied text into a text entry window.

[1]Available when text is in *TEL:* ⚹ format.
[2]Text strings of 10 to 24 digits starting with 0 are also recognized as phone numbers.
[3]Available when text is in ⚹*@*⚹ format.
- ⚹ represents one or more alphanumerics.

MEMORY: or *MAILTO:*

- When *MEMORY:* or *MAILTO:* appears in scan results, press ⬤ to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Phone Book Details or Sky/Long Mail.
  - Text after an invalid character is not underlined and is not copied.

```
15:05
Scanned Data
MEMORY:
NAME1:Ueda Mikio
NAME2:Ueda Mikio
MAIL1:aaa@xxx.yyy
TEL1:03123XXXX3




Back  Select Menu
```

Create QR Codes

Create QR Codes from Owner Profile, Phone Book, Mail, Text Memo, Melodies or Images.

- Use saved contents or enter new contents for a QR Code.
- Save up to 469 digits, 120 kanji or the data equivalent thereof within a single QR Code.
- Large items up to 3,416 bytes are divided into maximum of 16 QR Codes.
- Created QR Codes are saved to Data Folder (Images). See **P.8-3** for more about Data Folder.

Bytes Used
Total Bytes

Number of Codes
Code Limit

Create QR Code Window
(Phone Book)

1 **Open a file/entry and press ⊙** **Menu** **or** ⬔ **Menu**
- For mail, select a message in Mail Box.
  - ■ For image files in Data Folder, select a file ➡ Press ⬔ **Menu** ➡ Select ⑥ *Barcode Reader* ➡ Press ⊙ ➡ Select ② *Create QR Code* ➡ Press ⊙ ➡ Choose ① *Yes* ➡ Press ⊙ ➡ Press ⊙ (Omit the next steps.)
  - ■ For melody files in Data Folder, select a file ➡ Press ⬔ **Menu** ➡ Select ④ *Create QR Code* ➡ Press ⊙ ➡ Choose ① *Yes* ➡ Press ⊙ ➡ Press ⊙ (Omit the next steps.)
    - ■ Create QR Codes from E-Animation in the same manner as above.
    - ■ When *Format?* appears, select a format ➡ Press ⊙ ➡ Choose ① *Yes* ➡ Press ⊙ ➡ Press ⊙ (Omit the next steps.)

2 **Select** *Create QR Code* **and press ⊙**
Create QR Code window for each item opens.
- ■ To add text or attachments, select a field ➡ Press ⊙ ➡ Enter contents ➡ Press ⊙

3 **Press** ⬔ **Create**

4 **Press ⊙**

Attaching to Long Mail

■ Before pressing ⊙ to save, press ⬔ **Menu** ➡ Select ① *Attachment* ➡ Press ⊙ ➡ Perform from Step 2 on P.13-3

Deleting Data Folder Files

■ Before pressing ⊙ to save, press ⬔ **Menu** ➡ Select ② *Delete* ➡ Press ⊙ ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ⊙ ➡ Choose ① *Yes* ➡ Press ⊙

Incoming Calls while Creating

■ Contents are temporarily saved. To resume, end the call and follow these steps.
Press ⊙ ➡ **Choose ① *Yes*** ➡ **Press ⊙**

Battery Saving

Power Saving

Use Power Saving to reduce transmission signal strength.
- When Power Saving is active, other parties may not be able to hear you at the beginning of a call.
- Power Saving is active by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *Battery Saving* ➡ *Power Saving*

1 **Choose ① *On* and press ⊙**
- ■ To cancel Power Saving, choose ② *Off* ➡ Press ⊙

Panel Saving

Use Panel Saving to shut down Display after a period of inactivity. This will extend Battery Time. Period of inactivity can be specified between 2 and 20 minutes. Handset may not enter Panel Saving mode depending on its status, such as during calls or while sending/receiving mail.

Setting Panel Saving

Handset enters Panel Saving mode after five minutes of inactivity by default.

Index Menu ▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *Battery Saving* ➡ *Panel Saving* ➡ *On/Off*

1 **Choose ① *On* and press ⊙**
- ■ To cancel Panel Saving, choose ② *Off* ➡ Press ⊙ (Omit the next step.)

2 **Enter time (02 - 20 minutes) and press ⊙**

Panel Saving Mode

■ After a period of inactivity, Display shuts down automatically.
- Pressing a key, receiving a call, etc. cancels Panel Saving mode (cancel Panel Saving mode first for Keypad operations).

Note Battery is consumed faster when Panel Saving is *Off*.

Tip Shorten Panel Saving time to extend Battery Time.

Flash Small Light (Orange)

Small Light does not flash in Panel Saving mode by default.

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1* ➡ *Battery Saving* ➡ *Panel Saving* ➡ *LED Indicator*

1 Select 1*LED Indicator On* and press ⬤
■ To cancel, select 2*LED Indicator Off* ➡ Press ⬤

Tip In Off-Line Mode, Small Light flashes regardless of this setting.

Calculator

Use Calculator for basic arithmetic (up to 12 digits), percentage and tax calculation.

Key Assignments:

+ (Add)	⬑	**RM (Recall Memory)**	文字
- (Subtract)	⬎	**M+ (Add Memory)**	メモ
x (Multiply)	⬏	**. (Decimal)**	＊一般＊
÷ (Divide)	⬐	**+/- (Switch)**	＃記号
= (Equal)	⬤	**% (Percent)**	0
C.CE (Clear)	クリア	**TAX (Tax)**	↵ *
CM (Clear Memory)	スケジュール/メモ		

15:05
F49:Calculator
0
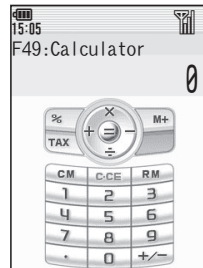
*Enter amount including tax and press ↵ to toggle value as
follows: tax only → amount excluding tax → amount including tax
Example: Enter *105* and press ↵. Value toggles as follows.
5 (tax) → *100* (tax excluded) → *105* (tax included)

Tax rate is *5%* by default.

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2*

1 Select 9*Calculator* and press ⬤
• Use Keypad to enter digits, and the above keys for calculation.
• Alternatively, enter digits in Standby and press ⬤ to open Calculator.
■ To change tax rate, enter rate (01 - 99%) ➡ Press ↵ (Long Press)

2 Press ⌁ to exit

Saved Information

■ Copy calculation results or numbers saved in Memory to text entry windows.
**Press ✉ Menu ➡ Select ☰ Saved Info ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select
4*Calculator* ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select an entry ➡ Press ⬤ ➡ Select target
location ➡ Press ⬤**
• The last 10 calculation results are saved.

Tip • Incoming calls clear entered numbers and results. However, numbers saved in
Memory are not affected.
• Press ⌨ to clear Memory before starting Memory calculations.
• Numbers saved in Memory remain even if Calculator is closed, but are cleared
when handset power is turned off.

Spending Memo

Use Spending Memo to add expenses, such as travel expenses.
• Enter up to 31 entries (up to 30,999,969 yen in total, 999,999 yen per entry).
• Entries cannot be saved during a call.

Entry	Enter monetary figure and categorize it

Enter amount ➡ Press ⌨ ➡ Select a category ➡ Press ⬤
• The entry date and time is automatically saved.
• If Clock is unset (see **P.1-18**), entry date and time will be saved as *--/-- --:--*.

Totals	Check entries

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Spending Memo*

Select 1*Totals* ➡ Press ⬤
■ Use ⬍ to scroll through entries.

Delete	Delete entries

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 2* ➡ *Spending Memo* ➡ *Totals*

Press ⬤ ➡ Press クリア ➡ Choose 1*Yes* ➡ Press ⬤

11 Additional Functions

New Item	Rename categories

Select a category ➧ **Press** ⏺ ➧ **Edit** ➧ **Press** ⏺

• Enter up to 6 single-byte characters.
• To restore the default name, clear edited name and press ⏺.

Headphones with Call Button

Initiating Calls

Use Call Button on Headphones to call the primary number saved in Memory No. 000 (see **P.5-5**).

1 **Plug Headphones into handset**

2 **Press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a double beep sounds**
• Number is dialed.

3 **To end the call, press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a beep sounds**
Alternatively, press ⌕ to end the call.

Note
• If Memory Number 000 is a Secret Mode entry, activate Secret Mode (see **P.10-6**) to call the primary number saved in that Phone Book entry.
• Cancel Keypad Lock (see **P.10-2**) and Phone Book Lock (see **P.10-3**) to place calls.
• Do not wrap cord around handset. This may cause malfunction. Noise interference occurs if cord is close to Internal Antenna location (see **P.1-5** ⑳).
• Plug in Headphones firmly. If not, sounds may not be heard.

Answering Calls

1 **Plug Headphones into handset**
Ring Tone sounds from Headphones only or from both Headphones and handset speaker depending on Ringer Out setting (see **P.11-33**).

2 **Press Call Button for 1+ seconds to answer a call**

3 **To end the call, press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a beep sounds**
Alternatively, press ⌕ to end the call.

Ringer Out

When Headphones with Call Button are connected to handset, Ring Tone sounds from Headphones and handset speaker. Disable speaker as shown below. *Earphone/Speaker* is set by default.

1 **Select** ①*Earphone* **and press** ⏺
⬛ To use Headphones and speaker, select ②*Earphone/Speaker* ➧ Press ⏺

Tip Even if *Earphone* is selected, Ring Tone sounds from speaker when Headphones are not connected.

Fax & PC Transmissions

Fax Transmissions	Use handset for fax transmissions via data/fax card

Connect a data/fax card.
• *FAX COM.* appears during G3 FAX transmissions.

PC Transmissions	Use handset for PC transmissions via data/fax card

Connect a data/fax card.
• *MODEM COM.* appears during PC transmissions.

Note Use handset for fax or PC transmissions only when signal conditions are stable.

Tip
• Sign-in window may differ by data/fax card.
• Handset supports 9,600 bps high-speed data transmissions.
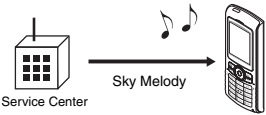• To connect data/fax cards to fax machines or PCs, see the manuals for the device.
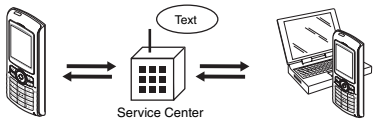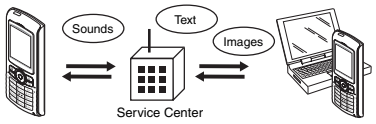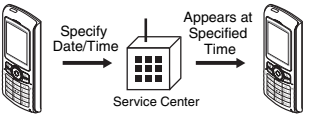
Vodafone live! Overview

Vodafone live! Basics

Exchange text/multimedia messages with compatible handsets, PCs and other devices; access real-time, area-based information via Station (available in Japanese only).

For more information concerning Vodafone live! services, see Vodafone Prepaid Service Guidebook.
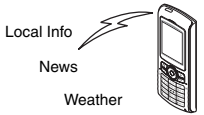
■Mail

Sky Mail

Use this basic Vodafone live! service to exchange short text messages (of up to 128 alphanumerics) with all Vodafone handsets, e-mail compatible cellphones, computers and other such devices. Ideal for fast and short text messaging!

Text
Service Center

Long Mail

Exchange long text messages (of up to 6,000 alphanumerics) with all Long Mail-compatible Vodafone handsets, as well as e-mail compatible cellphones, computers and other such devices. Attach images/sounds for multimedia messages.

Sounds   Text   Images
Service Center

Greeting

Designate the date/time for the timely delivery of special salutations, from birthday congratulations to holiday felicitations & more, to family members and friends with compatible Vodafone handsets.

Specify Date/Time   Appears at Specified Time
Service Center

Sky Melody

For the price of a phone call, request melodic tones for the latest top hit songs and popular favorites from Sky Melody Center. Then use them as handset Ring Tones or Alarm Tones.

Service Center   Sky Melody

An additional contract is required to use Long Mail.

■Station

Access location-based, area-specific information, periodically updated automatically.

Main List

Enjoy a variety of area-based information, including news & weather, updated by location.

Local Info
News
Weather

My List

Save area-based information in My List to easily access content and receive notices for updates.

Local Info
News
Weather
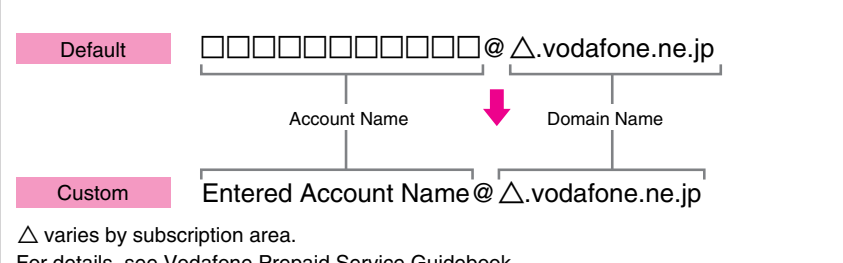
• Receive current location info automatically.
• Receive urgent information, such as emergency/disaster warnings, automatically.
• Fee-based information is not available on V201SH.

Note   Web and V-Application-related functions are not available on V201SH.

Tip   To disable individual Vodafone live! services, see **P.12-4**.

Customizing Handset Address

Change alphanumerics before @ of the default handset mail address.

Default   □□□□□□□□□□@△.vodafone.ne.jp

Account Name   Domain Name

Custom   Entered Account Name@△.vodafone.ne.jp

△ varies by subscription area.
For details, see Vodafone Prepaid Service Guidebook.

• Customizing handset mail address helps reduce spam.
• Activate Mail service (see **P.12-4**) to customize handset address.

1 Press ✉, select ② *Sky Mail* and press ●

2 Select ✉To and press ●

3 Select ⑤ *Mail Address* and press ●

4 Enter *@name* and press ●

5 Select ✉Text and press ●

6 Enter an address (3 - 30 single-byte alphanumerics) and press ●
• Start with an alphabet.
• Single-byte Symbols _, - and . are also supported.

7 Press ✉ Send
• A Sky Mail message arrives to notify the result. If unsuccessful, change the address and try again.

15:05
Sky Mail
✉To [@name   ]
✉Text [No Body Text]
Option Settings
Confirm Delivery OFF
Save Auto Send   OFF

Save Select Send
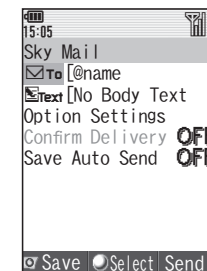
Memory Status

Save up to approximately 375 KB between Inbox (Mail) and Saved Information (Station).

Open Memory Status window to check Mail and Station memory usage status.

Index Menu	▶ *Functions* ➡ *Settings 1*

1 **Select** ① *Memory* **and press** ●

Disabling Vodafone live!

Disable Mail/Station service. Use this function to restrict access to or prevent unauthorized use of Mail/Station service on your handset.
Both services are active by default.

1 **Press** ● ✱ #

2 **Enter Security Code**

3 **Select a service and press** ●

4 **Choose** ② *Off* **and press** ●
   ■ To activate, choose ① *On* ➡ Press ●

Mail

13-1

Sending Text Messages

Creating Messages

Procedure

Enter Recipient (see P.13-4)

Address Locations	Phone Book
	Touch Mail List
	Sent Mail

| Direct Entry | Mobile Number |
| | Mail Address |

↓

Enter Subject (Long Mail: see P.13-4)

↓

Compose Message (see P.13-4)

↓

Attach Files (Long Mail: see P.13-7 - 13-9)

| Still Image | Animation | Melody |

↓
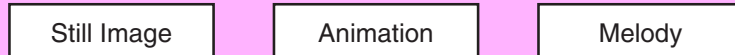
Send Message

Incoming Calls while Creating Message

■ Content is saved temporarily. To resume editing, end the call and follow these steps.
Press ● ➡ Choose ① Yes ➡ Press ●

When Recipient Handset is Off or Out-of-Range

■ Messages are stored at the Center for up to 72 hours, and delivered when recipient handset detects signal.

■ **Character Entry Limits**

Character limits vary by Mail Type.

	Character Entry Limits
Sky Mail	128 single-byte alphanumerics
Long Mail	6,000 single-byte characters, up to 6 KB
Greeting	112 single-byte alphanumerics

Long Mail message text character limit differs by attachment size and recipient count.

■ **Entry Item Availability**

Available entry items vary by Mail Type.

	Recipient	Sender	Subject	Message	Date & Time	Attachments
Sky Mail	Available	N/A	N/A	Available	N/A	N/A
Long Mail	Available	N/A	Available	Available	N/A	Available
Greeting	Available	Available	N/A	Available	Available	N/A

To send Long Mail messages, enter a recipient and either attach a file or enter message text.

Creating & Sending a Message

Save frequently used numbers/addresses to Touch Mail List (see **P.13-12**).

1 Press ⊠, select ① *Long Mail*, ② *Sky Mail* or ③ *Greeting* and press ●
Mail Composition window opens.

2 Select ⊠ To and press ●
Select Entry Type window opens.
■ Entering Recipients (Long Mail): see **P.13-6**

Mail Composition Window
(Long Mail)

3 *Phone Book*

1 Select ⊡ *Phone Book* and press ●

2 Open an entry

■ To search Phone Book, perform Steps 2 - 3 on **P.5-11**.

Touch Mail List (see P.13-12)

1 Select ② *Touch Mail* and press ●

2 Select a recipient

Sent Mail (see P.13-5)

1 Select ③ *Sent Mail* and press ●

2 Select a recipient

Direct Entry

1 Select ④ *Mobile Number* or ⑤ *Mail Address* and press ●

2 Enter recipient's Vodafone handset number or mail address

■ To select from Phone Book, perform Steps 1 - 3 on **P.5-11**.

4 Press ●

• For Sky Mail, skip ahead to Step 7.

5 Select 🖹Title and press ●

6 Enter subject and press ●

• Enter up to 256 single-byte alphanumerics (254 single-byte katakana or 125 double-byte characters).

7 Select 🖹Text and press ●

New Message window opens.

8 Enter a message

■ Using Mail Templates: see **P.13-15**
■ Using Fixed Text: see **P.13-6**
■ To copy from Phone Book, see **P.4-9**.
■ To copy from Text Memo, press ⧉ ▪Menu▪ ➡ Select ⑤*Call Text Memo* ➡ Press ●
  ➡ Select Text Memo ➡ Press ●

9 Press ●

Mail Composition window returns.
■ Attaching Images & Sounds: see **P.13-7** - **13-9**
■ Option Settings: see **P.13-10**
■ Saving to Outbox: see **P.13-9**
■ To set Confirm Delivery, select *Confirm Delivery* ➡ Press ●
  ➡ Choose ⓵*On* ➡ Press ●
■ Using Save Auto Send: see **P.13-11**
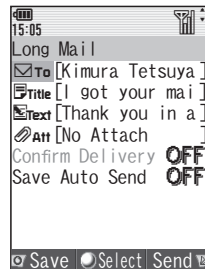
Mail Composition Window
(Long Mail)

10 Press ⧉ ▪Send▪

Tip Using both single and double-byte characters may reduce character entry limit.

When Mail Address is Entered

■ Mail addresses count toward the message text character limit.
■ Single-byte katakana and Pictographs are invalid in message text and subject. Entered single-byte katakana is changed to double-byte, and Pictograph is replaced with single-byte *?*.

Sending from Phone Book Entries

■ **To select a recipient from Phone Book, perform Steps 1 - 3 on P.5-11 ➡ Press ●**
  ➡ **Select** *Send Mail (Phone)* **or** *Send Mail (E-mail)* ➡ **Press ● ➡ Select Mail Type**
  ➡ **Perform from Step 4 on P.13-4**
• *Send Mail* appears in Menu when only mail addresses are saved or when recipient is mail address.

Save Auto Send for Failed Messages

■ *Save As Auto Send?* appears when message delivery fails with Auto Send *On* (see **P.13-46**) and Save Auto Send *Off*.
  To set Save Auto Send, choose ⓵ *Yes* ➡ **Press ●**

Sent Mail

■ Last 9 sent mail records are saved.
■ Recipients' names appear if saved in Phone Book. Names for Secret Mode Phone Book entries appear only when handset is in Secret Mode.
■ Vodafone handset numbers appear with 📱:, etc. Mail addresses appear with 📧:.
■ Changes to Phone Book entries are not reflected in Sent Mail.
■ To delete records from Sent Mail, follow these steps.
  After Step 3 (Sent Mail) on P.13-4, press ⧉ ▪Menu▪ ➡ Select *Delete* **or**
  Delete All ➡ **Press ● ➡ Choose ⓵** *Yes* ➡ **Press ●**

13

Mail

13

Mail

Entering Recipients (Long Mail)

■ Follow these steps to enter up to five recipients:
After Step 4 on P.13-4, select ✉To ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select a blank entry ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select or enter recipient (perform Step 3 on P.13-4) ➡ Press ⦿
  ■ Press ⓪/ ▐Set▌ to return to Mail Composition window.
  • Vodafone handset number and mail address cannot be entered at the same time.
  • To add recipients, repeat from "Select a blank entry."
■ In Address list, 🔟 appears before recipient's name, number or address. Follow these steps to change recipient status:
Select a recipient ➡ Press ✎ ▐Menu▌ ➡ Select Cc ➡ Press ⦿
■ To edit, open Address list and follow these steps.
Select a recipient ➡ Press ✎ ▐Menu▌ ➡ Select Change ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Edit address ➡ Press ⦿
■ To delete, open Address list and follow these steps.
Select a recipient ➡ Press ✎ ▐Menu▌ ➡ Select Delete ➡ Press ⦿

```
15:05
Long Mail Address
🔟Kimura Tetsuya
2̲─────────
3̲─────────
4̲─────────
5̲─────────


σ Set ●Select Menu
```
Address List
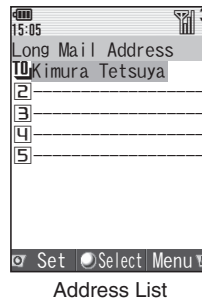
Sending to Server (Sky Mail)

■ Intranet integration is required to send messages to the Server.
After Step 2 on P.13-3, select ⑤Server ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Enter Server Address (within 20 digits) ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Enter Sub Address (within five digits) ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Perform from Step 7 on P.13-4

■ Using Fixed Text (Japanese Only)

• Set 言語選択 (Language: see **P.6-8**) to 日本語 (Japanese) to use Preset Fixed Text, Editable Fixed Text or Custom Fixed Text (see **P.13-47**).
• Follow these steps after Step 7 on **P.13-4**. Mail Composition window returns after Fixed Text is entered.

1 Press ⓪/ ▐定型▌
• Fixed Text cannot be inserted after entering characters.

2 Select ②定型文 and press ⦿

3 Select a type and press ⦿

4 Select a message and press ⦿
  ■ To select other Fixed Text, press ⊙ ➡ Select another message ➡ Press ⦿
  ■ To use Editable Fixed Text messages, select one ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Press ① ➡ Enter text ➡ Press ⦿
    ■ Press ② or ③ if any ➡ Enter text ➡ Press ⦿

5 Press ⦿

■ Converting Mail Type

Change Mail Types while editing Sky Mail or Long Mail messages.
• The following are deleted when Long Mail is converted to Sky Mail:
  ■ Subject   ■ Attachments   ■ Recipients other than the first one
  ■ Message text exceeding Sky Mail character limit
• Follow these steps after Step 7 on **P.13-4**.

1 Press ✎ ▐Menu▌

2 Select ⌗To Long Mail or ⌗Convert Sky Mail and press ⦿

3 Choose ①Yes and press ⦿
• When converting Sky Mail to Long Mail, entered address appears in **TO** field.

When a Sky Mail Message Exceeds the Character Limit

■ *Mail Message Exceeds Limit Convert to Long Mail?* appears.
To convert Sky Mail to Long Mail, choose ①Yes ➡ Press ⦿
• The message above does not appear if you are using Fixed Text.

Attaching Images & Sounds

Attach images or sound files to Long Mail.
• Attach up to five files. (Only one animation file can be attached.)
• Split to four smaller images or reduce image size (see **P.8-13**).
• For more information, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.15-25**).

■ Attaching Files from Data Folder

Follow these steps after Step 9 on **P.13-4**. Mail Composition window returns after a file is attached.

1 Select ⏚Att and press ⦿
  ■ If files are already attached, select a blank entry ➡ Press ⦿
  ■ To change attached files, select one ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Press ✎ ▐Change▌

2 Select ①Data Folder and press ⦿

3 Select a folder and press ●

■ To check images or sounds, select a file ➡ Press 🔘/ Show or 🔘/ ♪Play
  ■ To return, press 🔘/ Back or 🔘/ Stop .

4 Select a file and press ●

• Only selectable files can be attached.

■ For large JPEG images, select ①*Attach 1/4 Size* or ②*Attach Original* ➡ Press ●
  (Files may not be attached even if the file size is reduced.)

■ For large animation files, choose ①*Yes* ➡ Press ● (Files may not be attached even if
  the file size is reduced.)

■ When attaching a sound file, select a format (see below) ➡ Press ●

①**Melody Format**	Chords over 6 are deleted. Tone and loudness settings are ignored.
②**SMAF (MA-2) Format**	Chords over 17 are deleted, and tones of the following change to Piano: ■ Drum (FM)　■ Drum (WT)　■ Original (FM)　■ Original (WT)
③**SMAF (MA-3) Format**	Up to 32 chords can be sent

Editing Images

■ To add marks/text to attached images, follow these steps after Step 4.
  Select 🖉Att ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select an image** ➡ **Press** ⬠ Menu ➡ **Select**
  ③*Marker Stamp* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Edit Image (perform Steps 2 - 5 on P.8-17)** ➡
  Press 🔘/ Set

• While adding Marker Stamps, unsaved changes may be deleted by incoming calls.

Adding & Deleting Attachments

■ To add files, follow these steps after Step 4.
  Select 🖉Att ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select a blank entry** ➡ **Press** ●
  ➡ **Perform from Step 2 in "Attaching Files from Data Folder"
  on P.13-7**
  ■ Press 🔘/ Set to return to Mail Composition window.

■ To delete attachments, follow these steps.
  Open Attachment list and select a file ➡ **Press** ⬠ Menu ➡
  Select ②*Delete* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Choose** ①*Yes* ➡ **Press** ●
  ■ Press 🔘/ Set to return to Mail Composition window.

```
15:05
Attachment
♬04-09-21_11-54
②_____
③_____
④_____
⑤_____

🔘 Set ●Select Menu
```
Attachment List

Note
• Some sound files cannot be converted.
• Tone and loudness of sound files may change after conversion. Some files may be too large to attach after conversion.
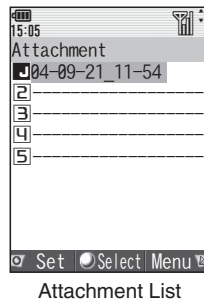
■Attaching Mail Files

1 Select an image or sound file in mail and press ⬠ Menu

• Selected image is outlined in blue.

```
15:05
9/21 12:30        21
🖉🖉Kimura Tetsuya
⊞TitleMy lovely Sakura
Isn't she cute?

[image]

                Menu
```

2 Select 🖂Copy (image) or 🔊Copy (sound) and press ●

Copied files are saved to Clipboard temporarily.

• Some images or sounds cannot be copied.

3 Press 📵

4 Press ⬠, select ①*Long Mail* and press ●

5 Select 🖉Att and press ●

6 Choose ②*Clipboard* and press ●

7 Select ①*Attach* and press ●

■ Adding & Deleting Attachments: see **P.13-8**
■ To check images or sounds, select ②*Open File* ➡ Press ●
  ■ To return, press 🔘/ Back or 🔘/ Stop .

8 Complete and send message

■ Perform from Step 2 on **P.13-3**.

Note When an image or sound file size is too large, confirmation appears and file is not attached.

Saving to Outbox

• Save up to 100 KB.
• When memory is full, delete messages (see **P.13-28**) before creating new ones.
• Follow these steps after Step 9 on **P.13-4**.

1 Press 🔘/ Save

2 Choose ①*Yes* and press ●

Outbox opens, latest message first.

3 Press 📵 to exit

Note The order in which addresses (*To* and *Cc*) or attachments appear may change when saving Long Mail.
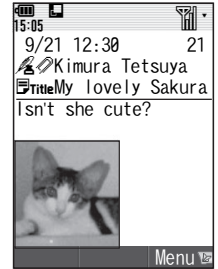
Option Settings

Confirm or change send options when sending Sky Mail or Greeting messages.
- Sky Mail options are available only when sending to Vodafone handsets.
- These settings are valid for one message when set during message composition.
- Option Settings are not available when resending messages.
- Follow these steps after Step 9 on **P.13-4**.

PIN	Set a matching PIN for recipients using PIN Filter (see **P.13-47**)

Select *Option Settings* ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Select** ①*PIN* ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Enter recipient's 4-digit PIN** ➡ **Press** ⬤
- ■ To return to Mail Composition window, press ⟨O/⟩ Back .

Privacy	Restrict copying/forwarding the message, or require Security Code to open it

Default Level 1

Select *Option Settings* ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Select** ②*Privacy* ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Select from** ①*Level 1* **to** ④*Level 4* ➡ **Press** ⬤
- ■ To return to Mail Composition window, press ⟨O/⟩ Back .

Privacy Level		Copy/Forward	Security Code
Low ↓ High	1	Allowed	Not Required
	2	Prohibited	Not Required
	3	Allowed	Required
	4	Prohibited	Required

Set Priority	Set priority when sending mail

■ Available for Sky Mail.
Default Normal

Select *Option Settings* ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Select** ③*Set Priority* ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Select from** ①*Low* **to** ④*By Express* ➡ **Press** ⬤
- ■ To return to Mail Composition window, press ⟨O/⟩ Back .

Note By Express messages are delivered faster for additional fees. Other levels indicate the importance of the message and do not affect delivery speed.

Polling	Activate Polling to receive BBS messages (see **P.13-45**)

■ Available for Sky Mail.
Default Off (not to receive BBS messages)

Select *Option Settings* ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Select** ④*Polling* ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Choose** ①*On* ➡ **Press** ⬤
- ■ To return to Mail Composition window, press ⟨O/⟩ Back .

Recipient Type	Select a recipient type Under normal conditions, set Recipient Type to *None*

■ Available for Sky Mail.
Default None

Select *Option Settings* ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Select** ⑤*Recipient Type* ➡ **Press** ⬤ ➡ **Select from** ①*None* **to** ③*Computer* ➡ **Press** ⬤
- ■ To return to Mail Composition window, press ⟨O/⟩ Back .
- Select *Mobile Phone* to send to a Vodafone handset, or *Computer* to send to a PC connected to a Vodafone handset.

Save Auto Send

Auto Send messages created while handset is out-of-range are saved to Outbox and sent automatically when signal returns. Activate Save Auto Send to temporarily save a message to Outbox when mail cannot be sent.
- To use Save Auto Send, activate Auto Send beforehand (see **P.13-46**).
- Save up to 10 Auto Send messages.
- Follow these steps after Step 9 on **P.13-4**.

1 Select *Save Auto Send* **and press** ⬤

2 Choose ①*On* **and press** ⬤
Auto appears in the right bottom corner.
- ■ To cancel, choose ②*Off* ➡ Press ⬤ (Omit the next step.)

3 Press ⟨⟩ Auto
The message is saved as Auto Send.

Tip
- Auto Send initiates message send up to three times including initial attempt.
- When Auto Send messages are sent, Long Mail takes priority over Sky Mail.
- Failed Auto Send messages are saved to Sent and Outbox.

■ Approximately 10 seconds after signal returns, an Auto Send message is sent. When there is more than one, messages are sent in five second intervals.

■ Consecutively saved Long Mail messages are sent in succession.

■ *Sent* appears when Auto Send is complete. For unsent mail, press ● **Show** to open Outbox.

   • ✉ or ✎ appears next to failed Auto Send messages.
   To save them as Auto Send again, select one ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select** *Save As Auto Send* ➡ **Press** ●

Touch Mail

Touch Mail List

Save up to nine frequently used numbers/addresses here to use Touch Mail (see **P.13-13**). When creating messages, reference recipient addresses from Touch Mail List (see **P.13-4**).

1 **Press** ✉, **select** ⑤ *Mail Settings* **and press** ●

2 **Select** ① *Edit Touch Mail* **and press** ●

3 **Select a blank entry and press** ●

  ■ To change entries, select one ➡ Press ● ➡ Edit number/address ➡ Press ●

  ■ To delete entries, select one ➡ Press ✉ **Menu** ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose ① *Yes* ➡ Press ●

  ■ To delete all entries, select one ➡ Press ✉ **Menu** ➡ Select *Delete All* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose ① *Yes* ➡ Press ●

    ■ When selecting a blank entry, press ✉ **Menu** ➡ Choose ① *Yes* ➡ Press ● (All entries are deleted.)

4 *Phone Book*

  ❶ **Select** ① *Phone Book* **and press** ●

    • Changing Phone Book entries does not affect Touch Mail Addresses.

  ❷ **Open an entry**

    ■ To search Phone Book, perform Steps 2 - 3 on **P.5-11**.

Direct Entry

  ❶ **Select** ② *Mobile Number* **or** ③ *E-Mail* **and press** ●

  ❷ **Enter recipient's Vodafone handset number or mail address**

    ■ To select from Phone Book, perform Steps 1 - 3 on **P.5-11**.

5 **Press** ●

An icon corresponding to the address type appears.

• Repeat Steps 3 - 5 for other entries.

6 **Press** ✆ **to exit**

■ When there is no entry in Touch Mail List, add numbers/addresses from Mail Composition window. Follow these steps after Step 2 on **P.13-3**.

  Select ② *Touch Mail* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Choose** ① *Yes* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Perform from Step 4 on P.13-12 (In this case,** *Mail Address* **appears instead of** *E-Mail.***)**

■ To add entries, follow these steps after Step 2 on **P.13-3**.

  Select ② *Touch Mail* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select a blank entry** ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Choose** ① *Yes* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Perform from Step 4 on P.13-12 (In this case,** *Mail Address* **appears instead of** *E-Mail.***)**

Creating & Sending

Create mail from Standby using numbers/addresses saved to Touch Mail List (see **P.13-12**).

1 **In Standby, press the assigned number (① - ⑨) with Keypad (①∘∗ - ⑨wxyz⁶)**

2 *Sending Long Mail*

  ❶ **Press** ◯∕ **Long**

    The recipient is entered automatically.

Sending Sky Mail

  ❶ **Press** ✉ **Sky**

    The recipient is entered automatically.

3 **Complete and send message**

  ■ Perform from Step 5 (Step 7 for Sky Mail) on **P.13-4**.

■ In Standby, press ①∘∗, ②ᴬᴮᶜ∗ or ③ᴰᴱᶠ∗ for 1+ seconds. Sky Mail Composition window opens with the corresponding recipient (Touch Mail List ①, ② or ③) entered.

Mail Templates

Save frequently used messages to Mail Templates. Choose a template and fill in fields to easily create messages. Templates consist of fixed text and Items (free text fields). Fixed text is editable.

Saving Mail Templates

- Save up to 10 templates per category.
- 元データ (Japanese templates) and *Preset Text* (English templates) are saved by default. Edit default templates to make your own templates.

1 **Press ●, select *My Files* and press ●**

2 **Select ③ *Mail Templates* and press ●**

3 **Select a category and press ●**
- ■ To edit template titles, select one ➡ Press ▷ **Menu** ➡ Select ③ *Change Title* ➡ Press ● ➡ Edit title ➡ Press ●
  - ■ Default template titles cannot be changed.
- ■ To delete templates, select one ➡ Press ▷ **Menu** ➡ Select ④ *Delete* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose ① *Yes* ➡ Press ●
  - ■ Default templates cannot be deleted.

4 **Press ▷ Menu**

5 **Select ① *Create New* and press ●**
- ■ To edit templates, select one ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ●

6 **Enter title and press ●**
- Enter up to 24 single-byte characters.

7 **Enter text**
- Enter up to 2000 single-byte characters.
- Use up to 10 Items (① - ⓪).
- Press ⎚ to delete Items.
- ■ To enter Items, press ⓪ **Item** ➡ Select a number ➡ Press ●
  - ■ Items in use cannot be selected.

8 **Press ●**

9 **Select ① *New Entry* or ② *Overwrite* and press ●**

10 **Select a number and press ●**

Creating Mail Directly from Mail Templates

■ Follow these steps after Step 3 on **P.13-14**.
Select a template ➡ Press ⓪ Mail ➡ Select ① *Create Long Mail* or ② *Create Sky Mail* ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform from Step 5 below

Using Mail Templates

Use saved Mail Templates to easily create text messages.
Follow these steps after opening New Message window in Step 7 on **P.13-4**. When finished, Mail Composition window returns. Complete and send message.

1 **Press ⓪ Text**
- Templates cannot be inserted after entering text.

2 **Select ① *Mail Templates* and press ●**

3 **Select a category and press ●**

4 **Select a template and press ●**
- To keep the text unchanged, skip ahead to Step 9.

5 **Press ⓪ Item**

6 **Select a number and press ●**

7 **Enter text and press ●**
- Enter up to 100 single-byte characters per Item.

8 **Repeat Steps 5 - 7 for other Items**

9 **Press ●**

10 **Check message and press ●**
- For Long Mail, template title will be the subject if not already entered.

Greeting

Send messages to compatible Vodafone handsets anytime, to be opened at the designated date/time in the future; ideal for holidays, birthdays and other special occasions.

1 **Press** ⬠, **select** ▤ *Greeting* **and press** ⬤

2 **Select** ✉To **and press** ⬤

3 **Select or enter recipient and press** ⬤
  ▪ Perform Step 3 on **P.13-4**.

4 **Select** ♟From **and press** ⬤
  • When Sender is set in Mail Settings (see **P.13-49**), entered name appears automatically.
  • Skip ahead to Step 6 when sender name is not required.

5 **Enter name and press** ⬤
  • Enter up to 12 single-byte alphanumerics (10 single-byte katakana or 3 double-byte characters).

6 **Select** ☰Text **and press** ⬤

7 **Enter message text and press** ⬤

8 **Select** 🕓Date **and press** ⬤
  The current date and time appear.

9 **Specify the date and time and press** ⬤ **(Recipients cannot open Greeting messages until then.)**
  • Apply 24-hour clock format.

10 **Press** ⬠ ▮Send▮

Incoming Text Messages

Opening New Messages

1 **When mail arrives, animation plays and Delivery Notice appears**
  ♨ (Long Mail) or ✎ (Sky Mail) appears.

2 **Press** ⬤
  Inbox opens (see **P.13-19** "Mail Box Contents").

Delivery Notice

3 **Select a message and press** ⬤
  Message window opens (see **P.13-20** "Message Contents").
  • Press ✱ to see newer messages or # for older ones.

4 **Press** ☎ **to exit**

Message Contents (Long Mail)
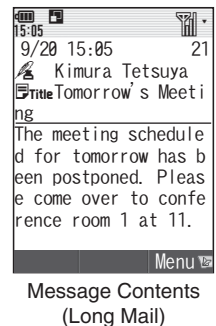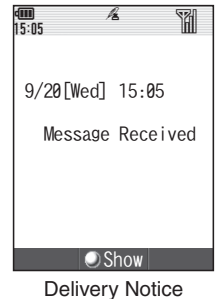
Delivery Report

■ When messages are sent with Confirm Delivery **On** (see **P.13-4**, **P.13-46**), handset receives a Delivery Report from the Center. Open Delivery Reports in the same manner as standard messages.

Ring Tone Volume

■ While handset is ringing, press ⓞ (up) or ⓠ (down).
  • Ring Tone Level setting (see **P.7-2**) changes accordingly.
  • Cancel Manner Mode (see **P.3-3**) to adjust level.

Quick Silent

■ Press ✱ to instantly mute incoming information tone for that information only.
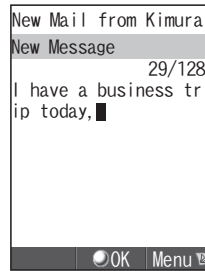
Tip
  • See **P.13-21** to open Inbox when Delivery Notice does not appear.
  • See **P.6-8** "Vodafone live! Animation" to disable incoming mail animation.

■New Mail Notifications during Operations

When mail arrives while using handset functions, a notification such as ***New Mail from (Sender's name)*** appears.

- See **P.13-46** "Mail Notice" to hide or edit notification.
- ***New Mail*** appears for the following:
  - Messages sorted to Secret Mode Mail Folders
  - Messages from senders saved as Secret Mode Phone Book entries (when handset is not in Secret Mode)
  - Messages with Privacy Level 3 or 4
- Names do not appear when Phone Book Lock (see **P.10-3**) is active.
- Notification does not appear when:
  - A Greeting message arrived before the designated date/time
  - In Standby
  - The current window does not support notifications

```
New Mail from Kimura
New Message
                29/128
I have a business tr
ip today,█



            ●OK  Menu ✉
```

Retrieving Long Mail

The Center sends the initial portion of Long Mail message when:

- The message is over 385 single-byte characters
- The sender's address is over 56 single-byte characters
- The subject is over 41 single-byte characters
- The message was sent to multiple recipients
- Files are attached to the message

✎ (Long Mail Notice) appears for Long Mail messages when the remaining portion is held at the Center.

> **Tip**
> - Use Unretrieved List to retrieve multiple Long Mail messages at one time (see **P.13-42**).
> - To retrieve complete Long Mail automatically, see **P.13-47** "Auto Retrieve."

1 Open a message
☞***More*** appears at the bottom of the message.

2 Press ⓞ/ 【More】
Download starts.
- After the message is retrieved, Inbox opens. (Long Mail Notice disappears and the message is saved.)

```
15:05
I will bring a camco
rder. You're the cam
eraman that day, OK?
 And one more thing.
 I reserved the afte
r wedding party spac
e. It can hold 20 to
 35 people. I hear

☞More
☞More          Menu ✉
```
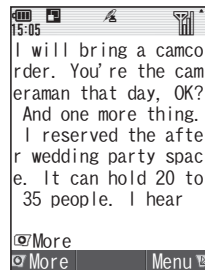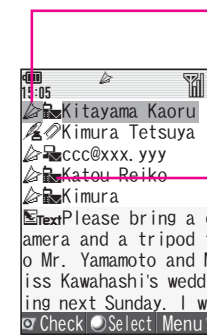

Mail Box

Window Description

Mail Box Contents

Select a Mail Box and press ●. Inbox, Sent or Outbox opens.
To select a different view for Mail Box, see "List" (**P.13-23** "Mail Box Menu").

```
15:05
📧Kitayama Kaoru
📧Kimura Tetsuya
📧ccc@xxx.yyy
📧Katou Reiko
📧Kimura
📧TextPlease bring a c
amera and a tripod t
o Mr. Yamamoto and M
iss Kawahashi's wedd
ing next Sunday. I w
☞Check ●Select Menu ✉
```

Unread/Read (Inbox), Mail Type (Sent/Outbox)
Long Mail: 📧
Messages other than Long Mail: ✎
(If subscribed to Long Mail, 📧 appears for e-mail messages.)
- 📧 (Long Mail) or ✎ (except Long Mail) appears next to failed Auto Send messages. (Sent)
- Indicator color varies by message status:
  - Unread: Red
  - Protected: Yellow
  - Unread Delivery Report: Green
  - Saved as Auto Send: Light blue

Message Type (see below)

> **Tip**
> - Press ☞ 【Menu】 to reply, forward, edit, etc.
> - ***Incoming Mail...*** and received text appear for incoming linked messages.

■Message Type

🐦	Sky Mail (mail to/from Vodafone handsets)
📧	E-mail (messages sent/received via the Internet)
✎	Long Mail with attachments
📧*	Long Mail Notice (Server Mail, initial portion included)
📧*	Unretrieved List (Long Mail)
📧*	BBS Notice
📧	Polling request
🌐	Greeting
🎵*	Unsaved Sky Melody

*Appears only in Inbox.

Message Contents

Select a message in Inbox or Sent and press ● to open it.

Sending Priority: see P.13-10, P.13-49
2: Low, **2** (blue arrow): Normal,
2 (orange arrow): High, **2**: By Express
(**2**: Long Mail or Long Mail Notice)

Image Display Size
100%: **2**, 200%: **2**

Received or Sent Date & Time

Message Number

Sender or Recipient
• Number or address appears. Name appears if saved in Phone Book.

Subject

Message Text

Attachments
• ⌀: Files are attached to the message.

Privacy Level (see P.13-10)
• *Lv2* appears for Sky Melodies.

Received, ***Sent***, etc.: Delivery Status (Sent only)

Received	Message delivered to recipient*
Sent	Message delivered to the Center or sent to e-mail
✕	Delivery failed, or was canceled (not saved at the Center)
?	Message status unknown

*Appears when confirming delivery from a message window (see **P.13-38**) or when sending messages with Confirm Delivery *On* (see **P.13-4**, **P.13-46**).

▤: Report (Sent only)
Delivery Report

Changing Scroll Unit

■ Press ⌫ ➡ Select ⓪ *Mail Box* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select ⑦ *Mail Box Settings* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select ① *Scroll Unit* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a unit ➡ Press ●

Checking Messages

Received messages are saved to Inbox, sent ones to Sent and drafts to Outbox.
• ✉ or ✉ appears when there is unread mail in Inbox.
• Set Mail Box display layouts to *List* or *Folder* (see **P.13-34**).

1 Press ⌫, select ⓪ *Mail Box* and press ●
- To check the number of saved messages, select ① *Inbox* or ③ *Outbox* ➡ Press ⌫ [Menu]
  ■ Press ⌫ [Back] to return.
- To switch layout, select ① *Inbox*, ② *Sent* or ③ *Outbox* ➡ Press ⌫ [Menu] ➡ Select ② *Mail Box Display* ➡ Press ●
  ■ Security Code is required when there is a Secret Mode Mail Folder.

2 Select ① *Inbox,* ② *Sent* or ③ *Outbox* and press ●
Mail Box Contents: see **P.13-19**
- When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ●

3 Select a message and press ●
Message window opens (see **P.13-20** "Message Contents").
• Press ✶ to see newer messages or ♯ for older ones.
• For Outbox messages, Mail Composition window opens.
  ■ To edit Outbox messages, select an item ➡ Press ● ➡ Edit the message
  ■ To save edited messages, press ◎ [Save] ➡ Select ① *Save as* or ② *Overwrite* ➡ Press ●
  ■ For Auto Send messages, *Cancel Auto Send?* appears.
• If attached image is too large, it may not appear.
• For Sky Melody messages, the title appears and melody plays.
- To edit Sent messages, press ⌫ [Menu] ➡ Select *Edit* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ● ➡ Edit the message
- Use ⌄ to scroll.
- To open messages with Privacy Level 3 or 4, enter Security Code.

4 Press ⌁ to exit

Using Save Auto Send for Outbox Messages

■ **For one message, press** ⌂ ➜ **Select** ⓪ *Mail Box* ➜ **Press** ⏺ ➜ **Select**
③ *Outbox* ➜ **Press** ⏺ ➜ **Select a message** ➜ **Press** ⌂ ▐Menu▐ ➜ **Select** *Save*
Auto Send ➜ **Press** ⏺

■ **For multiple messages, press** ⌂ ➜ **Select** ⓪ *Mail Box* ➜ **Press** ⏺ ➜ **Select**
③ *Outbox* ➜ **Press** ⏺ ➜ **Select a message** ➜ **Press** ⓪ ▐Check▐ **(repeat for**
other messages) ➜ **Press** ⌂ ▐Menu▐ ➜ **Select** *Save Auto Send* ➜ **Press** ⏺
  ■ To uncheck, select a message with ☑ ➜ Press ⓪ ▐Check▐
  ■ To clear all check marks, press ⌂ ▐Menu▐ ➜ Select *Reset Check(s)* ➜ Press ⏺
    ➜ Choose ① *Yes* ➜ Press ⏺

■ Save Auto Send is disabled for protected or incomplete messages.

Enlarging Images and SMAF File Images

■ **Select an image (or a SMAF file with image)** ➜ **Press** ⌂ ▐Menu▐ ➜ **Select**
▨ *Enlarge Display* or ▨ *Enlarge Image* ➜ **Press** ⏺
  ■ Press ⓪ ▐Back▐ to return.
• Use ⊕ to view the portion outside Display.
• Images can only be enlarged when ▨ *Enlarge Display* or ▨ *Enlarge Image* appears.

Tip
• To activate Display Backlight, press ⓪ - ⑨.
• Greeting messages are saved in Inbox. Sender's name and message cannot be
  viewed until the specified date and time.
When Mail Box Layout is Set to *Folder*
Newly received/sent messages and drafts are saved to *Main Folder* unless
designated for sorting to another folder (see **P.13-36** - **13-38**).

Mail Box/Message Menu

Mail Box Menu

Follow these steps after opening a Mail Box (see **P.13-19**).

Show/Display Address	Confirm sender/recipient address (Long Mail only)

■ Not available for Outbox.

Select a message ➜ **Press** ⌂ ▐Menu▐ ➜ **Select** *Show Address* **or**
Display Address ➜ **Press** ⏺

List	Select a view for Mail Box

▐Default▐ Pattern 1

Press ⌂ ▐Menu▐ ➜ **Select** *List* ➜ **Press** ⏺ ➜ **Select a pattern** ➜
Press ⏺
• Setting applies to Inbox, Sent and Outbox.

Message Menu

Follow these steps after opening a message (see **P.13-20**).

Copy	Copy message text

Press ⌂ ▐Menu▐ ➜ **Select** *Copy* ➜ **Press** ⏺ ➜ **Use** ⓝ **to underline**
the first line of the text block ➜ **Press** ⏺ ➜ **Use** ⓝ **to specify text** ➜
Press ⏺
  ■ To start over, press ⟨クリア⟩.
• Text can only be copied when *Copy* appears.
• To paste copied text, perform from Step 5 on **P.4-17**.

Display Size	Change font and image size

▐Default▐ Medium Font/100%

Press ⌂ ▐Menu▐ ➜ **Select** *Display Size* ➜ **Press** ⏺ ➜ **Select a size**
➜ **Press** ⏺
• The setting applies to both received and sent messages.

Tip Press ⟨スケジュール⟩ to toggle size. (▯ appears for 100% and ▮ for 200%.)

Using Messages

Replying to Messages

1 Press [✉], select ⓪ *Mail Box* and press ◉

2 Select ① *Inbox* and press ◉
- When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ◉

3 Select a message and press ◉

4 Press [✉] Menu

5 Select *Return Mail* or *Reply to All* and press ◉
- Use Long Mail to send the same message to up to five recipients at one time.
- Select *Reply All* to send the same message to the sender and up to four recipients (To/Cc) of the original message at one time. *Reply to All* may not appear for some messages.

6 Select Mail Type, original message quote option and press ◉
Mail Composition window opens. Recipient is automatically entered.
- For Long Mail, subject is entered prefaced with *Re:*.

7 Complete and send message
- Perform from Step 5 (Step 7 for Sky Mail) on **P.13-4**.

Forwarding Messages

Messages with Privacy Level 2 or 4 cannot be forwarded.

1 Press [✉], select ⓪ *Mail Box* and press ◉

2 Select ① *Inbox* or ② *Sent* and press ◉
- When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ◉

3 Select a message and press [✉] Menu

4 Select *Forward* and press ◉
Mail Composition window opens.
- For Long Mail, subject is automatically entered prefaced with *Fw:*.

5 Select ✉To and press ◉

6 Select or enter recipient and press ◉
- Files attached to the original message are automatically attached to forwarded messages.
- To select or enter recipient, perform Step 3 on **P.13-4**.
- When files cannot be attached, select ① *Understood* and press ◉ to send the message without the attachment.

7 Press [✉] Send

Resending Messages

1 Press [✉], select ⓪ *Mail Box* and press ◉

2 Select ② *Sent* and press ◉
- When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ◉

3 Select a message and press ◉

4 Press [✉] Menu

5 Select *Resend* and press ◉

6 Choose ① *Yes* and press ◉

Linked Info

Saving Linked Info to Phone Book

Linked Info is indicated by a dotted underline. Save a linked phone number/mail address within message text or sender's address to Phone Book; use Linked Info within a message as indicated below:

Phone Number	Numbers, *#*, *⚹*, etc. between 10 and 24 digits, starting with *0*. Numbers, *#*, *⚹*, etc. following *TEL:* (case insensitive). Example: *TEL: 090392XXXX1* (X is any number)
Mail Address	Single-byte alphanumerics and dots, etc., before and after *@*. Example: *abc@□□□.co.jp* (□is any alphanumeric character)

1 Press [✉], select ⓪ *Mail Box* and press ◉

2 Select ① *Inbox* and press ◉
- When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ◉

3 Select a message and press ◉

4 *Saving Sender Address*

    ❶ **Press** `⌫` `Menu`

    ❷ **Select** *Add to PhoneBook* **and press** ⦿

Saving Linked Info

    ❶ **Select a phone number or mail address and press** ⦿

    ❷ **Select** ➡ *Add to PhoneBook* **and press** ⦿

5 **Select** `1` *New Entry* **and press** ⦿

Number or address is entered in corresponding Phone Book field. Complete other fields and save (see **P.5-4** - **5-5**).

■ Edit number/address if necessary ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Select an icon ➡ Press ⦿ ➡
Complete other fields and save (see **P.5-4** - **5-5**)

■ To save to an existing Phone Book entry, select `2` *New Item* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Open a
Phone Book entry (perform Steps 2 - 3 on **P.5-11**) ➡ Select an icon ➡ Press ⦿ ➡
Press `⌫` `Save` ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Choose `1` *Yes* ➡ Press ⦿

Using Linked Info

Use linked numbers or addresses within message text to place calls or send messages. Available only when number or address is underlined with a dotted line.

1 **Press** `⌫`, **select** `0` *Mail Box* **and press** ⦿

2 **Select** `1` *Inbox* **or** `2` *Sent* **and press** ⦿

■ When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ⦿

3 **Select a message and press** ⦿

4 **Select a number or address and press** `⌫` `Menu`

5 *Dialing Numbers*

    ❶ **Select** ➡ *Call* **and press** ⦿

    Phone number appears.

    ❷ **Press** `📞`

    Number is dialed.

Sending Messages

    ❶ **Select** ➡ *Send Mail* **and press** ⦿

    ❷ **Select** `1` *Send Long Mail* **or** `2` *Send Sky Mail* **and press** ⦿

    ■ To complete and send message, perform from Step 5 (Step 7 for Sky Mail) on
    P.13-4.

Protecting Messages

Protect important messages in Inbox, Sent or Outbox from unintentional deletion.

• Unretrieved List (Long Mail), unread Long Mail Notices and incoming linked messages
are protected and will not be deleted automatically.

• Protect up to 40 messages in Sent. All messages in Inbox and Outbox can be protected.

1 **Press** `⌫`, **select** `0` *Mail Box* **and press** ⦿

2 **Select** `1` *Inbox*, `2` *Sent* **or** `3` *Outbox* **and press** ⦿

■ When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ⦿

3 *Protecting (or Canceling Protection of) a Message*

    ❶ **Select a message and press** `⌫` `Menu`

    • Auto Send (✍ or ✍, light blue) and failed Auto Send (✍ or ✍) messages are not
    selectable.

Protecting (or Canceling Protection of) Multiple Messages

    ❶ **Select a message and press** `0` `Check`

    ☑ appears.

    • Auto Send (✍ or ✍, light blue) and failed Auto Send (✍ or ✍) messages are not
    selectable.

    ■ To uncheck, select a message with ☑ ➡ Press `0` `Check`

    ❷ **Repeat Step** ❶ **and select all messages to protect or cancel
    protection**

    • Select up to 50 messages at one time.

    ■ To clear all check marks, press `⌫` `Menu` ➡ Select *Reset Check(s)* ➡ Press ⦿
    ➡ Choose `1` *Yes* ➡ Press ⦿

    ❸ **Press** `⌫` `Menu`

4 **Select** *Protect Message* **and press** ⦿

5 **Choose** `1` *On* **and press** ⦿

Protected message indicators change to yellow.

■ To cancel protection, choose `2` *Off* ➡ Press ⦿

6 **Press** `📵` **to exit**

> **Tip** Protected messages are not deleted from Outbox even after they are sent.

Deleting Messages

Selecting Messages to Delete

1 Press ⌫, **select** ⓪ *Mail Box* **and press** ⦿

2 Select ① *Inbox,* ② *Sent* **or** ③ *Outbox* **and press** ⦿
- ■ When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ⦿

3 *Deleting Single Messages*

❶ Select a message and press ⌫ ▬Menu▬
- Auto Send (✐ or ✐, light blue) and failed Auto Send (✐ or ✐) messages are not selectable.

❷ Select *Delete* **and press** ⦿

Deleting Multiple Messages

**❶ Select a message and press** ◻ ▬Check▬
- ☑ appears.
- Auto Send (✐ or ✐, light blue) and failed Auto Send (✐ or ✐) messages are not selectable.
  - ■ To uncheck, select a message with ☑ ➡ Press ◻ ▬Check▬

**❷ Repeat Step** ❶ **to select all messages to delete**
- Select up to 50 messages at one time.
  - ■ To clear all check marks, press ⌫ ▬Menu▬ ➡ Select *Reset Check(s)* ➡ Press ⦿
    ➡ Choose ① *Yes* ➡ Press ⦿

❸ Press ⌫ ▬Menu▬

❹ Select *Delete* **and press** ⦿

4 Choose ① *Yes* **and press** ⦿

5 Press ⌨ **to exit**

> **Tip** Advance Mail (see **P.11-9**, **P.11-15**) messages must be deleted one by one.

Delete All

1 Press ⌫, **select** ⓪ *Mail Box* **and press** ⦿

2 Select ① *Inbox,* ② *Sent* **or** ③ *Outbox* **and press** ⌫ ▬Menu▬
- To delete all messages in a Mail Folder, select a folder and press ⌫ ▬Menu▬.

3 Select ③ *Delete All* **and press** ⦿

4 Select ① *Select All* **or** ② *Read/Unprotected* (② *Unprotected* **for Sent and Outbox) and press** ⦿

5 Enter Security Code

6 Choose ① *Yes* **and press** ⦿

7 Press ⌨ **to exit**

> **Tip** When Outbox is set to ② *Unprotected*, Advance Mail (see **P.11-9**, **P.11-15**), Auto Send and failed Auto Send messages are not deleted. For ① *Select All*, failed Auto Send messages are not deleted.

Auto Delete

When Inbox memory is full, handset cannot receive new messages. Activate Auto Delete Old to automatically delete oldest received messages to make room for new ones. Auto Delete Old is *Off* by default.

1 Press ⌫, **select** ⓪ *Mail Box* **and press** ⦿

2 Select ⑦ *Mail Box Settings* **and press** ⦿

3 Select ⑤ *Auto Delete Old* **and press** ⦿

4 Choose ① *On* **and press** ⦿
- ■ To cancel, choose ② *Off* ➡ Press ⦿

5 Press ⌨ **to exit**

> **Tip** When Sent memory is full, oldest sent messages are automatically deleted to make room for new ones. Protect important messages to prevent deletion (see **P.13-27**).

Attachments

Saving Attachments to Data Folder

Save attachments (images/sounds) to Data Folder.
When memory is full, delete files (see **P.8-9**) and try again.

1 **Press** ⬅️✉️**, select** 🄋 *Mail Box* **and press** ●

2 **Select** 1⃣ *Inbox* **or** 2⃣ *Sent* **and press** ●
   ■ When folders appear, select one ➡️ Press ●

3 **Select a message and press** ●

4 **Select a file and press** ⬅️✉️ Menu
   • Select an image in the message.
   • Files can only be saved when *To Data Folder* appears.
   ■ To open properties, select *Property* ➡️ Press ●
      ■ Press ⬜꜀ to return.
   ■ To play sound, select 🔊*Play* ➡️ Press ●
      ■ To adjust volume, press ⬆️ (up) or ⬇️ (down) during playback.
      ■ Press 🄋/ Back to stop.
   ■ To change tone or loudness, select *Tone* or *Adjust Loudness* ➡️ Press ● (See **P.7-13 - 7-14** for more.)

5 **Select** *To Data Folder* **and press** ●

6 **Press** ●

Wallpaper & Display Images

Save images as Wallpaper or to Display Images (Power On, Power Off, Incoming Call or Alarm).

1 **Press** ⬅️✉️**, select** 🄋 *Mail Box* **and press** ●

2 **Select** 1⃣ *Inbox* **or** 2⃣ *Sent* **and press** ●
   ■ When folders appear, select one ➡️ Press ●

3 **Select a message and press** ●

4 **Select an image and press** ⬅️✉️ Menu
   • Images can only be used when *Save As Wallpaper* or *To Display Images* appears.
   ■ To open properties, select 🖼️ *Property* ➡️ Press ●
      ■ Press ⬜꜀ to return.

---

5 *Wallpaper*
   1⃣ **Select** *Save As Wallpaper* **and press** ●
      • For E-Animation (NEVA files), omit the next step.
   2⃣ **Use** ✚ **to specify display area and press** ●
      • Display area may be unspecifiable depending on image size or type.
      • Existing image is replaced.

Display Images
   1⃣ **Select** *To Display Images* **and press** ●
      • E-Animation (NEVA files) cannot be used for 3⃣*Incoming Call* and 4⃣*Alarm*.
      • Maximum Image Size:

Power On	W 120 x H 130 dots	Incoming Call	W 120 x H 38 dots
Power Off	W 120 x H 130 dots	Alarm	W 120 x H 51 dots

   2⃣ **Select an item and press** ●
      Display Images appear 200% larger.
      • For E-Animation (NEVA files), omit the next step.
   3⃣ **Use** ✚ **to specify display area and press** ●
      • Display area may be unspecifiable depending on image size or type.
      • Existing image is replaced.

Other Function

Sound Auto Play	Set handset to play attached sound files automatically

Default Off

Press ⬅️✉️ ➡️ **Select** 🄋 *Mail Box* ➡️ **Press** ● ➡️ **Select** 7⃣ *Mail Box Settings* ➡️ **Press** ● ➡️ **Select** 4⃣ *Sound Auto Play* ➡️ **Press** ● ➡️ **Choose** 1⃣ *On* **(play automatically) or** 2⃣ *Off* ➡️ **Press** ●

• When more than one sound file is attached, the first file plays.
• Press ✖️ to stop playback.

Tip Depending on file type, sound may not play automatically, or playback starts when an image is opened. E-Animation (NEVA file) sound may play automatically even if Sound Auto Play is *Off*.

13

Mail

13

Mail

Additional Functions

Chat Mail Log

Use Chat Mail Log folders to organize messages exchanged between your handset and up to five addresses per folder. Sent and received messages appear by date, designated by sender.

Saving Members

- Save up to five members per group (Group 1 - Group 3).
- Same address can be entered in multiple groups.

1 Press ⌨, select ⓪ *Mail Box* and press ●

2 Select ④ *Chat Mail Log* and press ●
  - ■ Security Code is required when there is a Secret Mode Mail Folder.
  - ■ When adding members to an existing group, select a group ➡ Press ⌨ **Menu** ➡ Select *Save Member* ➡ Press ● ➡ Skip ahead to Step 5

3 Select a group and press ●
  - ■ To change members, select a group ➡ Press ⌨ **Menu** ➡ Select *Save Member* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a member ➡ Press ● ➡ Enter number or address ➡ Press ●
  - ■ To delete a member, select a group ➡ Press ⌨ **Menu** ➡ Select *Save Member* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a member ➡ Press ⌨ **Menu** ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose ① *Yes* ➡ Press ●
  - ■ To delete all members, select a group ➡ Press ⌨ **Menu** ➡ Select *Save Member* ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ⌨ **Menu** ➡ Select *Delete All* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose ① *Yes* ➡ Press ●

4 Choose ① *Yes* and press ●

5 Select a blank entry and press ●

6 *Phone Book*
  - ❶ Select ① *Phone Book* and press ●
    - • Changes to Phone Book numbers/addresses are not reflected in Chat Mail groups. Edit member addresses directly.
  - ❷ Open an entry
    - ■ To search Phone Book, perform Steps 2 - 3 on **P.5-11**.

  Direct Entry
  - ❶ Select ② *Mobile Number* or ③ *Mail Address* and press ●
  - ❷ Enter recipient's Vodafone handset number or mail address
    - ■ To open Phone Book, perform Steps 1 - 3 on **P.5-11**.

7 Press ●
  - • Repeat Steps 5 - 7 to add members.

8 Press 🔚 to exit

Note Changing members does not affect messages already saved in Chat Mail Log.

Opening Chat Mail Log

- Each group holds up to 100 messages.
- Received Sky Mail messages with Privacy Level 2 or higher, Long Mail messages in Unretrieved List and Greeting messages do not appear in group contents even if the address is saved.

1 Press ⌨, select ⓪ *Mail Box* and press ●

2 Select ④ *Chat Mail Log* and press ●
  - ■ Security Code is required when there is a Secret Mode Mail Folder.
  - ■ To delete all messages, select a group ➡ Press ⌨ **Menu** ➡ Select *Delete All Mail* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose ① *Yes* ➡ Press ●
    - ■ Messages in Mail Box are not deleted.

3 Select a group and press ●
  - Group opens and contents appear (see below).

■ Group Contents

Received or Sent Date & Time

Sender
  - • Number or address appears. Name appears if saved in Phone Book.
  - • *Owner* appears for mail sent from handset if Owner Profile is blank. Owner Profile name appears when set (see **P.2-21**).

Message Text

Chat Mail Log Menu

- ■ While Chat Mail Log folder is open, press ⌨ **Menu** to reply, forward, etc.
- ■ To open messages, select one and press ●.

Tip Deleting a message from Inbox or Sent automatically deletes the same message in Chat Mail Log. When 100 messages are saved in a group, oldest messages are automatically deleted to make room for new ones.

Mail Folders

From Mail Box Settings, change Layout to *Folder* for Inbox, Sent or Outbox, then use Mail Folders to organize messages. Sort messages to one of nine Mail Folders in Inbox, Sent or Outbox.

Mail Box Layout

From Mail Box Settings, set Layout to *Folder* or *List* for Inbox, Sent and Outbox. *List* is set by default (Mail Folders are hidden).

1 Press ⌨, select ⓪*Mail Box* and press ●

2 Select ⑦*Mail Box Settings* and press ●

3 Select ②*Layout* and press ●
■ Security Code is required when there is a Secret Mode Mail Folder.

4 Select ①*Inbox,* ②*Sent* or ③*Outbox* and press ●

5 Select ②*Folder* and press ●
• Follow the same steps to change Layout for each Mail Box.
■ To hide folders, select ①*List* ➡ Press ●

6 Press ⏻ to exit

Folder Name

Main Folder cannot be renamed.

1 Press ⌨, select ⓪*Mail Box* and press ●

2 Select ⑦*Mail Box Settings* and press ●

3 Select ③*Set Folders* and press ●

4 Select ①*Inbox,* ②*Sent* or ③*Outbox* and press ●

5 Select ①*Folder Name* and press ●
Mail Folders appear.

6 Select a folder and press ●

7 Enter name
• Enter up to 18 single-byte characters.

8 Press ●
• Repeat Steps 6 - 8 to rename other folders.

9 Press ⏻ to exit

Secret Mode

Security Code is required to open a Secret Mode Mail Folder.
• Set Mail Box Layout to *Folder* to use Secret Mode.
• *Main Folder* cannot be set to Secret Mode.

1 Press ⌨, select ⓪*Mail Box* and press ●

2 Select ⑦*Mail Box Settings* and press ●

3 Select ③*Set Folders* and press ●

4 Select ①*Inbox,* ②*Sent* or ③*Outbox* and press ●

5 Select ②*Secret Mode* and press ●

6 Enter Security Code

7 Select a folder and press ●

8 Choose ①*On* and press ●
• Repeat Steps 7 - 8 for other folders.
■ To cancel, choose ②*Off* ➡ Press ●

9 Press ⏻ to exit

Moving Messages

• Set Mail Box Layout (see **P.13-34**) to *Folder* before attempting to move messages.
• Unretrieved List (Long Mail) and incoming linked messages cannot be moved; these messages are saved in *Main Folder*.

1 Press ⌨, select ⓪*Mail Box* and press ●

2 Select ①*Inbox,* ②*Sent* or ③*Outbox* and press ●

3 Select a folder and press ●

13

Mail

13

Mail

4 *Moving Single Messages*

❶ Select a message and press ◁▷ Menu
- Auto Send (✎ or ✐, light blue) and failed Auto Send (✎ or ✐) messages are not selectable.

Moving Multiple Messages

❶ Select a message and press ⒪/ Check

☑ appears.
- Auto Send (✎ or ✐, light blue) and failed Auto Send (✎ or ✐) messages are not selectable.

■ To uncheck, select a message with ☑ ➡ Press ⒪/ Check

❷ Repeat Step ❶ to select all messages to move
- Select up to 50 messages at one time.

■ To clear all check marks, press ◁▷ Menu ➡ Select *Reset Check(s)* ➡ Press ●
➡ Choose ①*Yes* ➡ Press ●

❸ Press ◁▷ Menu

5 Select *Move to Folder* and press ●

6 Select a folder and press ●
- Repeat Steps 4 - 6 to move other messages.

7 Press 🔚 to exit

■ Sorting to Folders Automatically

■ Sorting by Phone Book Entry

Sort messages automatically by phone number or mail address. When a Phone Book entry contains multiple numbers/addresses, use *Set All* to apply settings to all entry items or *One Number/Address* to designate individual numbers/addresses.

1 Open a Phone Book entry
■ To search Phone Book, perform Steps 1 - 3 on **P.5-11**.

2 Press ●

3 Select *Edit* and press ●

4 Select *Option Settings* and press ●

5 Select ④*Mail Folder* and press ●

6 Select ①*Inbox Auto Sort* or ②*Sent Auto Sort* and press ●

```
15:05
Ueda Mikio        005
▌Friends
☎:☎:✉:✉:
📷:
🔔♪Pattern 1
✉♪Pattern 2
📁Mail Folder 1
📁Mail Folder 2
03123XXXX3
Back   ●Menu
```

7 *All Numbers/Addresses*

❶ Select ①*Set All* and press ●

Individual Numbers/Addresses

❶ Select ②*One Number/Address* and press ●
❷ Select a Vodafone handset number or a mail address and press ●
❸ Choose ①*On* and press ●

Canceling

❶ Choose ③*Off* and press ●
- Skip ahead to Step 9.

8 Select a folder and press ●
■ When setting for One Number/Address, press ⒪/ Set .

9 Press ⒪/ Set twice

10 Press ◁▷ Save

11 Press ● twice

Tip
- Sent messages are sorted by the first recipient address.
- Individual settings are replaced when *Set All* is selected and vice versa.

■Sorting Messages from Unsaved Numbers or Addresses

Designate a folder to sort messages from numbers or addresses not saved in Phone Book. Use Designate Folder to filter unsolicited messages (spam).

Designate Folder is *Off* by default.

1 **Press** ⌫**, select** ⓪ *Mail Box* **and press** ●

2 **Select** ⑦ *Mail Box Settings* **and press** ●

3 **Select** ⑥ *Designate Folder* **and press** ●

4 **Choose** ① *On* **and press** ●
- To cancel, choose ② *Off* ➡ Press ● (Skip ahead to Step 6.)

5 **Select a folder and press** ●
- When Inbox Layout is set to *List*, choose ① *Yes* or ② *No* ➡ Press ●
  - Choose *Yes* to show folders in Inbox.

6 **Press** ⌫ **to exit**

Note Non-delivery notifications are also sorted to a designated folder.

Tip Messages are not sorted when Phone Book Lock (see **P.10-3**) is active.

Confirm Delivery & Cancel Delivery

Confirm delivery of Sky Mail and Greeting messages, or cancel Sky Mail delivery. Use Confirm Delivery or Cancel Delivery for messages sent to compatible Vodafone handsets.

1 **Press** ⌫**, select** ⓪ *Mail Box* **and press** ●

2 **Select** ② *Sent* **and press** ●
- When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ●

3 **Select a sent message and press** ●
- Select a message with *Sent* or *?*.

4 **Press** ⌫ **Menu**

5 **Select** *Confirm Delivery* **or** *Cancel Delivery* **and press** ●

6 **Choose** ① *Yes* **and press** ●
- When complete, the Center sends a Delivery Report.

Sending from Outbox

Sending a Message

1 **Press** ⌫**, select** ⓪ *Mail Box* **and press** ●
- To check the number of saved messages, select ③ *Outbox* ➡ Press ⌫ **Menu**
  - Press ⌫ **Back** to return.

2 **Select** ③ *Outbox* **and press** ●
- 🖉 or 🖉 appears in light blue for Auto Send messages, and 🖉 or 🖉 appears for failed Auto Send messages.

3 **Select a message and press** ●
Mail Composition window opens.
- For Auto Send (🖉 or 🖉, light blue) messages, *Cancel Auto Send?* appears. Choose ① *Yes* ➡ Press ●
- For Failed Auto Send (🖉 or 🖉) messages, *Re-save As Auto Send?* appears. Select ① *Save As Auto Send* or ② *Cancel* ➡ Press ●
- To edit Outbox messages, select an item ➡ Press ● ➡ Edit the message
  - To save edited messages, press ⓪ **Save** ➡ Select ① *Save as* or ② *Overwrite* ➡ Press ●

4 **Press** ⌫ **Send**
- Sent messages are deleted from Outbox. Protect important messages to prevent deletion (see **P.13-27**).

Tip When sent from Outbox, failed messages remain in both Outbox and Sent.

Send Continuously

Send Long Mail from Outbox continuously.
Up to three messages are sent at one time.

1 **Press** ⌫**, select** ⓪ *Mail Box* **and press** ●

2 **Select** ③ *Outbox* **and press** ●

3 **Select a Long Mail message and press** ⓪ **Check**
☑ appears.
- Auto Send (🖉 or 🖉, light blue) and failed Auto Send (🖉 or 🖉) messages are not selectable.
- To uncheck, select a message with ☑ ➡ Press ⓪ **Check**

4 **Repeat Step 3 to select all messages to send**
- Select up to 50 messages at one time.
- To clear all check marks, press ⌫ **Menu** ➡ Select *Reset Check(s)* ➡ Press ● ➡ Choose ① *Yes* ➡ Press ●

5 Press `⤸` `Menu`

6 Select *Send Continuously* and press `●`
After messages are sent, handset returns to Standby.
- Sent messages are deleted from Outbox. Protect important messages to prevent deletion (see **P.13-27**).
   ■ When *Unsent Mail Found Continue?* appears, choose `1` *Yes* and press `●` to continue.

Combining Split Mail Images

Download images attached to Split Mail beforehand.

1 Press `⤸`, select `0` *Mail Box* and press `●`

2 Select `1` *Inbox* and press `●`

3 Select a Split Mail message and press `0` `Check`
- Subjects of Split Mail messages are *Upper Left*, *Upper Right*, *Lower Left* and *Lower Right*. Check all four messages.

4 Press `⤸` `Menu`

5 Select *Combine Split Mail* and press `●`
Combined image appears.

6 Press `●`
Image is saved to Data Folder and Menu returns.

Note
- Images may not be combined properly if file names of Split Mail images are changed, or the same file name exists.
- Combined image may be rough.
- Receiving Split Mail costs receiving four Long Mail.

Unretrieved List

Acquire Mail List

Retrieve a list of messages stored at the Center (Server Mail), then retrieve selected messages.

1 Press `⤸`, select `0` *Mail Box* and press `●`

2 Select `5` *Mail Request* and press `●`
   ■ To retrieve all Server Mail, select `2` *Retrieve All* ➡ Press `●` ➡ Choose `1` *Yes* ➡ Press `●`
   ■ To delete all Server Mail, select `3` *Delete All Mail* ➡ Press `●` ➡ Enter Security Code ➡ Choose `1` *Yes* ➡ Press `●`

3 Select `1` *Acquire List* and press `●`

4 Choose `1` *Yes* and press `●`
After Unretrieved List is retrieved, Inbox opens.
- When Unretrieved List has already been retrieved, it is refreshed.

5 Press `●`
Unretrieved List (containing sender's name, handset number or address of each Server Mail message) appears.
   ■ For details, select a message ➡ Press `◉`
      ■ Press `◉` to return.

Tip *Server Message* appears in the list when there is more Server Mail. (Select *Server Message* and press `◉` to see notice from the Server.) To see the rest, retrieve or delete messages on the list and refresh Unretrieved List.

Retrieving Multiple Messages

Retrieve up to three messages at one time.

1 **Open Unretrieved List**
 ■ To retrieve all messages, press ⟍☞⟍ Menu ➡ Select *Retrieve all Mail* ➡ Press ⦿ (Omit the next steps.)

2 **Select a message and press ⦿**
 The box is checked.
 ■ To uncheck, select a message with ☑ ➡ Press ⦿

3 **Repeat Step 2 to select all messages to retrieve**

4 **Press ⟍☞⟍ Menu**

5 **Select *Next* and press ⦿**
 After messages are retrieved, Inbox opens.
 • Downloaded messages are deleted from Unretrieved List.

Deleting Unretrieved List Messages

Deleted messages cannot be recovered.

1 **Open Unretrieved List**

2 *Deleting Selected Messages*
 ❶ **Select a message and press ⦿**
  The box is checked.
  ■ To uncheck, select a message with ☑ ➡ Press ⦿
 ❷ **Repeat Step ❶ to select all messages to delete**
 ❸ **Press ⟍☞⟍ Menu**
 ❹ **Select *Delete Item* and press ⦿**

 Deleting All Messages
 ❶ **Press ⟍☞⟍ Menu**
 ❷ **Select *Delete all Mail* and press ⦿**
 ❸ **Enter Security Code**

3 **Select ① *Delete* and press ⦿**
 • Unretrieved List is deleted from Inbox.
 ■ To cancel, select ② *Cancel* ➡ Press ⦿

Server Mail

Deleting Server Mail

Delete Server Mail directly without downloading messages first.

1 **Press ⟍☞⟍, select ⓪ *Mail Box* and press ⦿**

2 **Select ① *Inbox* and press ⦿**
 ■ When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ⦿

3 **Select a message (Long Mail Notice) and press ⟍☞⟍ Menu**
 • Select a Long Mail message with ⤵.

4 **Select *Delete Mail* and press ⦿**

> **Tip** To delete Long Mail Notice only, select *Delete* and press ⦿.

5 **Choose ① *Yes* and press ⦿**

Sky Melody

If Mail service is disabled, Sky Melody cannot be used. Activate Mail service (see **P.12-4**) to use Sky Melody.

Requesting Melody Files

1 **Press ⟍☞⟍, select ④ *Sky Melody* and press ⦿**

2 **Press ⦿**

3 **Follow voice prompts and select a melody**

4 **Press ⟍☎⟍**
 Sky Melody Center sends the melody.

Changing Sky Melody Center Number

■ Do not change this number unless instructed to do so. Otherwise, Sky Melody Center access will be disabled.
 Press ⟍☞⟍ ➡ Select ④ *Sky Melody* ➡ Press ⦿ ➡ Press ⟍☞⟍ Change ➡ Press ⟍ｸﾘｱ⟍ (Long Press) ➡ Enter new number ➡ Press ⦿
 • *⚡1790* is set by default.

Saving to Data Folder

1 **When Sky Melody arrives, animation plays and Delivery Notice appears**

✍ appears.

2 **Press** ●
- 🔊*Sky Melody Center* appears.

3 **Select the message and press** ●

Melody plays as set in Sound Volume.

4 **Press** ⌫ Menu

5 **Select** *To Data Folder* **and press** ●

Melody is saved to Data Folder and message is automatically deleted.
- When memory is full, delete files (see **P.8-9**) and try again.
  ▮ To use as Ring Tone, see **P.7-3**.

> **Tip** Sky Melody files cannot be modified or attached to Long Mail.

BBS

Save and share BBS message.
- Send Polling request (see **P.13-11**) to receive BBS message (Sky Mail option setting).
- Save and share Location Info.

BBS	Share message or Location Info

Default Off

Activating BBS

Press ⌫ ➡ **Select** 0 *Mail Box* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select** 6 *BBS* ➡ **Press** ●
➡ **Select** 1 *Settings* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Choose** 1 *On* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select**
1 *Message* **or** 2 *Location Info* ➡ **Press** ●

▮ *Enter Code* appears for 2 *Location Info*. Enter Security Code ➡ Choose 1 *Yes* ➡
Press ●

Canceling BBS

Press ⌫ ➡ **Select** 0 *Mail Box* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select** 6 *BBS* ➡ **Press** ●
➡ **Select** 1 *Settings* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Choose** 2 *Off* ➡ **Press** ●

- Saved message remains even after BBS is canceled. Reactivate BBS to use.
- Set PIN to restrict message access (see **P.13-47**).

Saving Message	Save message & Location Info

Saving Message

Press ⌫ ➡ **Select** 0 *Mail Box* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select** 6 *BBS* ➡
Press ● ➡ **Select** 2 *New Message* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Enter message** ➡
Press ●

▮ To delete the message, press ⌫ (Long Press) in BBS message entry window ➡
Press ●

- Activate BBS to share the message.
- *掲示板データなし* appears by default.
- Enter up to 128 single-byte alphanumerics (126 single-byte katakana or 61 double-byte characters).
  ▪ Using both single and double-byte characters may reduce character entry limit.

Saving Location Info

Press ⌫ ➡ **Select** 0 *Mail Box* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select** 6 *BBS* ➡
Press ● ➡ **Select** 3 *Location Info* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Enter Security**
Code ➡ **The latest information appears** ➡ **Press** 0 Back

▮ To update opened Location Info, press ⌫ Update ➡ Press ●

- Activate BBS to share the message.

Polling Message	Handset receives a Polling message when BBS is accessed; check readers

Press <kbd>✉</kbd> ➡ **Select** <kbd>0</kbd> *Mail Box* ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Select** <kbd>1</kbd> *Inbox* ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Select a message with** 📩 ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd>

Mail Settings

Basic Settings

Mail Notice	Select contents or cancel notices for messages received during handset use

_{Default}Name

Press <kbd>✉</kbd> ➡ **Select** <kbd>5</kbd> *Mail Settings* ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Select** <kbd>5</kbd> *Mail Notice* ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Select from** <kbd>1</kbd> *Name* **to** <kbd>4</kbd> *Off* ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd>

Confirm Delivery	Request a Delivery Report (see **P.13-17**) to confirm message delivery

_{Default}Off

Press <kbd>✉</kbd> ➡ **Select** <kbd>5</kbd> *Mail Settings* ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Select** <kbd>6</kbd> *Confirm Delivery* ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Choose** <kbd>1</kbd> *On* (request) or <kbd>2</kbd> *Off* ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd>

> **Tip**
> • Delivery Report is available for:
>   ■ Sky Mail messages sent to Vodafone handsets
>   ■ Greeting messages
>   ■ Long Mail messages sent to a single Vodafone handset
> • To change settings for individual messages, see **P.13-4**.
> • To check delivery status of Sky Mail or Greeting messages sent without Confirm Delivery, see **P.13-38**.

Auto Send	Outbox messages saved as Auto Send when handset is out-of-range are sent automatically when signal returns

_{Default}On

Press <kbd>✉</kbd> ➡ **Select** <kbd>5</kbd> *Mail Settings* ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Select** <kbd>2</kbd> *Auto Send* ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Choose** <kbd>1</kbd> *On* or <kbd>2</kbd> *Off* ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd>

> **Tip**
> *Save Auto Send* does not appear in Mail Composition window when Auto Send is *Off*.

Custom Fixed Text (Japanese Only)	Save phrases to Custom Fixed Text (No.118 to 127)

Saving Text

Press <kbd>✉</kbd> ➡ **Select** <kbd>5</kbd> *メール設定* ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Select** <kbd>9</kbd> *ユーザー定型文* ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Select a blank entry** ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Enter text** ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd>

• Enter up to 128 single-byte alphanumerics (126 single-byte katakana or 61 double-byte characters).

Editing Text

Press <kbd>✉</kbd> ➡ **Select** <kbd>5</kbd> *メール設定* ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Select** <kbd>9</kbd> *ユーザー定型文* ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Select an entry** ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Edit text** ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd>

> ■ To delete text, open an entry and press <kbd>クリア</kbd> (Long Press) ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd>

> **Note**
> When sending Sky Mail or Greeting messages using Custom Fixed Text to other Vodafone handsets, the recipient must have the same Custom Fixed Text saved under the same number to read the message.

Long Mail Setting

Auto Retrieve	Set complete Long Mail retrieval to auto or manual

_{Default}Manual

Press <kbd>✉</kbd> ➡ **Select** <kbd>5</kbd> *Mail Settings* ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Select** <kbd>4</kbd> *Auto Retrieve* ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd> ➡ **Select** <kbd>1</kbd> *Auto* or <kbd>2</kbd> *Manual* ➡ **Press** <kbd>●</kbd>

> **Note**
> Even when Auto Retrieve is active, Long Mail Notices may appear when signal is weak, etc. When short, complete message may be delivered automatically even if *Manual* is set.

Sky Mail Settings

PIN Filter

Set PIN and activate PIN Filter to reject incoming messages without the matching PIN. Sender must include the same PIN to send mail to your handset.

• PIN Filter cannot be used for Long Mail messages.
• PIN Filter is *Off* by default.

1 **Press** <kbd>✉</kbd>, **select** <kbd>5</kbd> *Mail Settings* **and press** <kbd>●</kbd>

2 **Select** <kbd>3</kbd> *Security* **and press** <kbd>●</kbd>

3 **Select** <kbd>1</kbd> *PIN Setting* **and press** <kbd>●</kbd>

4 **Enter a 4-digit PIN and press** <kbd>●</kbd>

13

Mail

5 Select ②*PIN Filter* and press ●

6 Select a type and press ●

①**Standard**	Standard Sky Mail messages[*]
②**Concatenation**	Two or more linked messages
③**Polling**	Location Info/Polling requests
④**E-Mail**	E-mail messages

*E-mail under 128 bytes is also rejected.

7 Choose ①*On* and press ●
- Repeat Steps 6 - 7 for other types.
  ■ To cancel PIN Filter, choose ②*Off* ➡ Press ●

8 Press ⌇ to exit

Note Senders of rejected mail are not notified.

Address Filter

Activate Address Filter to reject incoming mail from up to 10 numbers (digits only) or addresses saved in Reject List.
- Address Filter cannot be used for Long Mail messages.
- Reject List is effective only when Address Filter is active.

■Saving to Reject List

1 Press ⌇, select ⑤*Mail Settings* and press ●

2 Select ③*Security* and press ●

3 Select ③*Reject List* and press ●

4 Select a blank entry and press ●
  ■ To edit entries, select one ➡ Press ● ➡ Edit ➡ Press ●
  ■ To delete entries, select one ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ⌇ (Long Press) ➡ Press ●

5 Enter a phone number or mail address and press ●
- Enter up to 60 single-byte alphanumerics for mail addresses.
- Repeat Steps 4 - 5 to add more numbers/addresses.

6 Press ⌇ to exit

■Activating Address Filter

Address Filter is *Off* by default.

1 Press ⌇, select ⑤*Mail Settings* and press ●

2 Select ③*Security* and press ●

3 Select ④*Address Filter* and press ●

4 Choose ①*On* and press ●
  ■ To cancel, choose ②*Off* ➡ Press ●

Additional Settings

Set Priority	Set priority when sending mail

Default Normal

Press ⌇ ➡ **Select** ⑤*Mail Settings* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select** ⑦*Set Priority* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select from** ①*Low* **to** ④*By Express* ➡ **Press** ●
- To change priority for individual messages, see **P.13-10**.

Note By Express messages are delivered faster for additional fees. Other levels indicate the importance of the message and do not affect delivery speed.

Sender	Save sender name for Greeting

Press ⌇ ➡ **Select** ⑤*Mail Settings* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select** ⑧*Sender* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Enter name** ➡ **Press** ●
  ■ To delete Sender, press ⌇ (Long Press) in Sender name entry window ➡ Press ●
- Enter up to 12 single-byte alphanumerics (10 single-byte katakana or 3 double-byte characters).
  ■ Using both single and double-byte characters may reduce character entry limit.

13 Mail

13 Mail

Resetting Mail & Center Address

Reset	Reset Mail settings See **P.15-5** for the settings affected by Reset

Press [✉] ➡ **Select** ⑤ *Mail Settings* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡ **Select** ⓪ *Reset* ➡
Press ⦿ ➡ **Enter Security Code** ➡ **Select** ① *Reset* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡
Select ① *OK* **or** ② *Cancel* ➡ **Press** ⦿

Delete All	Delete all sent/received mail messages at one time

Press [✉] ➡ **Select** ⑤ *Mail Settings* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡ **Select** ⓪ *Reset* ➡
Press ⦿ ➡ **Enter Security Code** ➡ **Select** ② *Delete All* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡
Select ① *Select All* **or** ② *Read/Sent Only* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡ **Select** ① *OK*
or ② *Cancel* ➡ **Press** ⦿

• Messages are deleted as follows:

Select All	Delete all Inbox, Sent and Outbox messages, except for saved or failed Auto Send messages
Read/Sent Only	Delete all unprotected read Inbox and Sent messages

Access Points	Set Mail Center Address or Server Address

Default Short Message: ¥7032, Data Access: ¥7132, Long Mail Line: ¥7042, Server Address: 5000

Center Address

Press [✉] ➡ **Select** ⑤ *Mail Settings* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡ **Select** ✳ *Access
Points* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡ **Enter Security Code** ➡ **Select** ② *Center
Address* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡ **Select from** ① *Short Message* **to** ③ *Long Mail
Line* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡ **Enter Center Address** ➡ **Press** ⦿

Server Address

Press [✉] ➡ **Select** ⑤ *Mail Settings* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡ **Select** ✳ *Access
Points* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡ **Enter Security Code** ➡ **Select** ① *Server
Address* ➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡ **Select** ① *Server Address* **or** ② *Sub Address*
➡ **Press** ⦿ ➡ **Enter Server Address or Sub Address** ➡ **Press** ⦿

Note Do not change Center Address unless instructed to do so. Otherwise, access to the service will be disabled.

Station (Japanese Only)

Getting Started

Use Station to access a variety of area-specific local information, periodically updated automatically. Fee-based information is not available on V201SH.

Station Content

Sample Station information page:
- Use ⓒ or ⓢ to scroll information.
- Press ⓞ∕ ▐ Back ▌ to see the previous page.
- Web-based information cannot be opened on V201SH.

```
┌────────────── Received
│                Date & Time
│ ┌──────────── Continues
│ │
9/22 12:30    通常 ── Info Type
スポーツニュース
[速報]
腕相撲の世界チャンピ ── Content
オンに輝いた石橋さん
が、今度は指相撲のチ
ャンピオンに挑戦。
実現すれば、史上初腕
相撲と指相撲の２冠を
達成することになる。
Back          Menu
```
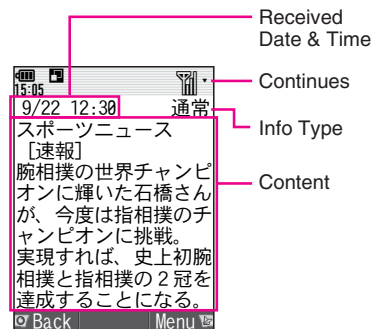
Opening Main List

1 **Select ② *Main List* and press ●**
　■ If Main List is empty, choose ① *Yes* ➡ Press ●

2 **Select a topic and press ●**
　■ Station Content: see **P.14-2**

> **Tip** If title list appears after Step 2, select a title and press ● to open information.

3 **Press ⟋ to exit Station**

Updating Main List

■ Main List is updated automatically when:
　• Specified hours pass (see **P.14-13** "Update Frequency")
　• Handset receives different area information
　• An update time for each topic in My List is reached
■ To update Main List manually, follow these steps.
　　Press ● ➡ Select *Vodafone live!* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select ③ *Station* ➡ Press ●
　　➡ Select ④ *Update List* ➡ Press ●
　• In Standby 🔔 (gray) appears. When Main List is updated, ***Complete*** appears.
　• Updates may not be received depending on signal strength.

My List

Saving to My List

Save topics to *My List* to receive periodic updates, delivered automatically.
- Save up to 20 topics in addition to *Urgent Information*.
- *Urgent Information* is saved automatically.

From Information

1 **Open information**

2 **Press** ⌧ **Menu**

3 **Select *Save* and press ●**
- Topic can only be saved when *Save* appears.

4 **Select ① *Save to My List* and press ●**
- If the topic is already in My List, ① *Save to My List* does not appear.

From List

1 **Select a topic**

2 **Press** ⌧ **Menu**

3 **Select *Save to My List* and press ●**
- If the topic is already in My List, *Saved* appears.
- If the topic has more than one information item, handset saves as many as possible.

Tip Follow the same steps to save from title list within a topic.

Editing My List

Moving Saved Topics

Urgent Information cannot be moved.

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Station* ➡ *My List*

1 **Select a topic and press** ⌧ **Menu**

2 **Select *Move* and press ●**

3 **Use ◌ to select target location and press ●**
The topic is moved.

Deleting Topics

- *Urgent Information* cannot be deleted.
- Deleting a topic automatically deletes all information saved under the topic.

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Station* ➡ *My List*

1 **Select a topic and press** ⌧ **Menu**

2 **Select *Delete* and press ●**
Delete? appears.
- Check the number of information items.

3 **Choose ① *Yes* and press ●**

Received Information

Unread Information

1 **When a topic in My List is updated, animation plays and Delivery Notice appears**
※ appears in red.

2 **Press ●**

3 **Select a topic and press ●**
Information appears (and is deleted from New Information).
■ Saving Information: see **P.14-8**
■ To save files within information to Data Folder, see **P.14-10** "Saving to Data Folder."
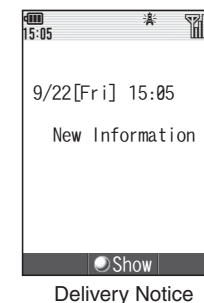
Delivery Notice

Ring Tone Volume

■ While handset is ringing, press ⓒ (up) or ⓠ (down).
- Ring Tone Level setting (see **P.7-2**) changes accordingly.
- Cancel Manner Mode (see **P.3-3**) to adjust level.

Quick Silent

■ Press ⌧ to instantly mute incoming information tone for that information only.

In Standby

■ Press ● ➡ Select **Vodafone live!** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select ③**Station** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select ①**New Information** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a topic ➡ Press ●

Tip
- Information may appear automatically without a notice.
- For Urgent Information, **Urgent Information** appears even when it arrives with other information.
- If information is received during an operation, Delivery Notice may not appear.
- Depending on information type, Ring Tone may not sound or other tone may sound.
- When Screen Savers (see **P.14-13**) is active, new information appears automatically.

Read Information

- My List holds up to 100 information items.
- Urgent information is saved to My List.

Index Menu ▶ **Vodafone live!** ➡ **Station**

1 Select ③**My List** and press ●
- Topics with unread information appear in red.

2 Select a topic and press ●

3 Select a title and press ●

Note
When there are 100 items in My List and new information arrives, the oldest item is replaced. Save important information to Saved Information (see **P.14-8**).
Even when there are fewer than 100 items, items may be deleted depending on the size or type of information.

Sub Menu Settings

Follow these steps after opening information.

Copy | Copy text

Press ☞ **Menu** ➡ **Select Copy** ➡ **Press ●** ➡ **Use ⓒ to underline the first line of the text block** ➡ **Press ●** ➡ **Use ⓒ to specify text** ➡ **Press ●**
- Text can only be copied when **Copy** appears.
- To paste copied text, perform from Step 5 on **P.4-17**.

Property | Open information details

Press ☞ **Menu** ➡ **Select Property** ➡ **Press ●**
■ Press ● again to return to information.
- Check **Reception No**. The smaller the number, the later the information was received.

Screen Scroll | Select from three scroll units

Default Line

Press ☞ **Menu** ➡ **Select Screen Scroll** ➡ **Press ●** ➡ **Select ①Full Screen to ③Line** ➡ **Press ●**

Set Display Size | Change font and image size

Default Medium Font/100%

Press ☞ **Menu** ➡ **Select Set Display Size** ➡ **Press ●** ➡ **Select a size** ➡ **Press ●**

Note
- Some images always appear at 100% depending on the original size.
- Select **100%** if information does not appear properly at **200%**.

Tip
Press ⌧ to toggle size. (□ appears for 100% and ▣ for 200%.)

Save to Text Memo | Copy text and save to Text Memo (see **P.4-18**)

Press ☞ **Menu** ➡ **Select Save** ➡ **Press ●** ➡ **Select Save to Text Memo** ➡ **Press ●** ➡ **Use ⓒ to underline the first line of the text block** ➡ **Press ●** ➡ **Use ⓒ to specify text** ➡ **Press ●** ➡ **Select a number** ➡ **Press ●**
■ To overwrite, choose ①**Yes** ➡ Press ●
- Text can only be saved when **Save to Text Memo** appears.

Saving Information

Saved Information

Information in Main List is updated automatically (see **P.14-3**).

To protect information, save items to Saved Information.

• Approximately 375 KB is shared between Inbox (Mail) and Saved Information (Station).
• Information in My List can be saved to Saved Information.
• When memory is full, delete entries to make room for new ones (see below).

1 **Open information**

2 **Press** ⬅ **Menu**
• Information can only be saved when *Save* appears.

3 **Select *Save* and press** ●
• Information can only be saved when *Station Info Log* appears.

4 **Select *Station Info Log* and press** ●

Tip Information may not be saved if memory is low (used for Inbox or Saved Information).

Checking Information

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Station*

1 **Select** ⑥ *Saved Information* **and press** ●
• Received date and time appear in [ ].

2 **Select a title and press** ●
■ To save files within information to Data Folder, see **P.14-10** "Saving to Data Folder."

Deleting Selected Information

Index Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Station* ➡ *Saved Information*

1 **Select a title and press** ⬅ **Menu**

2 **Select *Delete* and press** ●

3 **Choose** ① *Yes* **and press** ●

Deleting All Information

■ **Press** ● ➡ **Select** *Vodafone live!* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select** ③ *Station* ➡ **Press** ●
➡ **Select** ⑥ *Saved Information* ➡ **Press** ⬅ **Menu** ➡ **Select** ② *Delete All* ➡
Press ● ➡ **Enter Security Code** ➡ **Choose** ① *Yes* ➡ **Press** ●

Using Linked Info

Use linked numbers or addresses to place calls or send messages.
• Available only when number or address is underlined with a dotted line.
• Words may serve as a linked number or address.

1 **Open information containing a phone number or mail address**

2 *Dialing Numbers*
❶ **Highlight a number and press** ●
❷ **Select *Dial* and press** ●
Number is dialed.

Sending Messages
❶ **Highlight an address and press** ●
❷ **Select *Send* and press** ●
❸ **Select** ① *Send Long Mail* **or** ② *Send Sky Mail* **and press** ●
■ To complete and send message, perform from Step 5 (Step 7 for Sky Mail) on
P.13-4.

Saving to Phone Book

■ To save as new entry, open information and follow these steps.
Select a phone number or mail address ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select** *Save* ➡ **Press** ●
➡ **Select** ① *New Entry* ➡ **Press** ●
■ Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**) appears. Complete other fields and save.
■ To save as new item, open information and follow these steps.
Select a phone number or mail address ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select** *Save* ➡ **Press** ●
➡ **Select** ② *New Item* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select an entry (perform Step 2 - 3 on
P.5-11)** ➡ **Select an icon** ➡ **Press** ●
■ Phone Book Details (see **P.5-4**) appears. Complete other fields and save.

Images

Saving to Data Folder

Save images within information to Data Folder.

Some images may not be saved to Data Folder.

1 **Open information containing images**

2 **Select an image and press ◉**
- Images can only be saved when *To Data Folder* appears.
  - ▉ To open properties, select ▤ *Property* ➡ Press ◉
    - ■ Press ［クリア］ to return.

3 **Select ▤ *To Data Folder* and press ◉**

4 **Press ◉**

Wallpaper & Display Images

Save images as Wallpaper or to Display Images (Power On, Power Off, Incoming Call or Alarm).
- Some images may not be used as Wallpaper or Display Images.
- Image files saved as Wallpaper or Display Images are not saved to Data Folder.

1 **Open Information containing images**

2 **Select an image and press ◉**
- Selected image is outlined in blue.
- Images can only be used when *Save As Wallpaper* or *To Display Images* appears.
  - ▉ To open properties, select ▤ *Property* ➡ Press ◉
    - ■ Press ◉ to return.
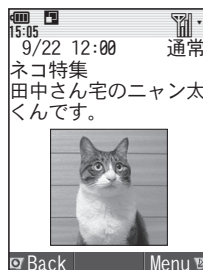
3 *Wallpaper*

▉ **Select *Save As Wallpaper* and press ◉**
- For E-Animation (NEVA files), omit the next step.

Display Images

▉ **Select *To Display Images* and press ◉**
- E-Animation (NEVA) cannot be used for ③ *Incoming Call* and ④ *Alarm*.
- Maximum Image Size:

Power On	W 120 x H 130 dots	Incoming Call	W 120 x H 38 dots
Power Off	W 120 x H 130 dots	Alarm	W 120 x H 51 dots

▉ **Select an item and press ◉**

Display Images appear 200% larger.
- For E-Animation (NEVA files), omit the next step.

4 **Use ✧ to specify display area and press ◉**
- Display area may be unspecifiable depending on image size or type.
- Existing image is replaced.

Location Info

Checking Location Info

1 **Select** ⑦*Location Info* **and press** ●

Location Info Log opens.

■ When Location Info is protected (see below), enter Security Code.

■ To update Location Info, press ▷ **Menu** ▶ Select *Update Location Info* ▶ Press ●

■ To delete records, select one ▶ Press ▷ **Menu** ▶ Select *Delete* ▶ Press ● ▶ Choose ①*Yes* ▶ Press ●

■ To delete all records, press ▷ **Menu** ▶ Select *Delete All* ▶ Press ● ▶ Choose ①*Yes* ▶ Press ●

2 **Select Location Info and press** ●

Using Location Info

• Share on BBS (see **P.13-45**)

• Copy and paste into text entry windows (see below)

Pasting into Text Entry Windows

■ Move cursor to the paste location and follow these steps.

Press ▷ **Menu** ▶ **Select** **Saved Info** ▶ **Press** ● ▶ **Select** ③*Location Info* ▶ **Press** ● ▶ **Press** ● ▶ **Use** ◌ **to move cursor** ▶ **Press** ●

• Location Info is inserted to the left of the cursor.

Tip Up to five locations, including the current one, are saved in Location Info Log. When full, oldest records are replaced by new ones.

Protecting Location Info

Restrict access to Location Info Log; enter Security Code to open Location Info. *No* (Security Code not required) is set by default.

1 **Press** ▷ **Menu**

2 **Select** *Set Security Code* **and press** ●

3 **Select** ①*Need Setting* **and press** ●

■ To cancel, choose ②*No* ▶ Press ●

4 **Press** ⌧

• Security Code is required to open Location Info.

Station Settings

Screen Savers — Set new information to automatically appear in Standby

Default Off

Choose ①*On* **or** ②*Off* ▶ **Press** ●

• When there are multiple pages/information items, they appear in turn every five seconds. (As for images, only those in the latest information appear.)

• While information appears in Standby, press ● to open it.

Note
• Battery runs out faster with Screen Savers.
• While information appears in Standby, Wallpaper does not appear.
• Full information may not appear in Standby.

Update Frequency — Set an interval for Main List automatic update

Default 6 hours

Select from ①*6 Hours* **to** ③*Off* ▶ **Press** ●

• Main List is updated automatically when not updated by other means (see **P.14-3**) within the set interval.

Save Info Number — Save topics to My List directly using *Info Number*

Enter Info Number ▶ **Press** ●

• When 20 topics are saved in My List, *No Space Cannot Save* appears. Delete topics (see **P.14-5**) and try again.

Image Link — Select whether to update Wallpaper automatically when the source image is updated

■ Available only when the information containing the Wallpaper image is saved to My List (see **P.14-4**).

Default Off

Choose ①*On* **(update) or** ②*Off* ▶ **Press** ●

Note
• When Wallpaper is updated, the original image used as Wallpaper is deleted.
• Wallpaper is updated automatically only when the image is saved as Wallpaper directly from opened information, not from Data Folder.

Resetting Station & Center Address

Reset	Reset Station settings See **P.15-5** for the settings affected by Reset

Enter Security Code ➡ **Select** 1 *Reset* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select** 1 *OK* **or** 2 *Cancel* ➡ **Press** ●

Clear Memory	Delete all information in Station

Enter Security Code ➡ **Select** 2 *Clear Memory* ➡ **Press** ● ➡ **Select** 1 *OK* **or** 2 *Cancel* ➡ **Press** ●

Tip
- All files in the following locations will be deleted:
  - New Information
  - Main List
  - My List[*]
  - Saved Information
  - Location Info
  [*]Urgent Information remains.
- Executing Clear Memory cancels active Main List update (see **P.14-3**).

Center Address	Set Station Center Address

Default ✳7052

Enter Security Code ➡ **Enter Center Address** ➡ **Press** ●

Note
Do not change Center Address unless instructed to do so. Otherwise, access to the service will be disabled.

Appendix

Function List

Settings for items with gray background are affected by Reset.
*Also available during calls.

Functions Menu	Description
0. My Number*	Open handset phone number
1. Sounds	Call Functions, Volume, Sound Effects, etc.
2. Privacy	Restrict access/use with Keypad Lock, Auto Key Lock, etc.
3. Settings 1	Off-Line Mode, Light Settings, etc.
4. Settings 2	Access Display Settings, Message Recorder, etc.
5. Clock	Alarm, Clock Display, etc.
6. Charges	Call Charge, Total Talk Time, etc.
7. Services	Set up a prefix to add to phone numbers
8. Vodafone live!	Open Vodafone live! menu

■1. Sounds

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Call Functions	Refer to the table in "Call Functions" Delayed Ringer: Off, Any Key Answer: On	P.7-2, P.2-10, P.2-7
1. Volume*	Level 5	P.2-11
3. Sound Effects	Refer to the table in "Sound Effects"	P.7-6
5. Ringer Out	Earphone/Speaker	P.11-33
6. Speaker*	Off	P.7-22
7. Original Tones	—	P.7-9
8. Instrument Effects	—	P.7-17
9. Tone Octave	—	P.7-22

■2. Privacy

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Keypad Lock	Off	P.10-2
1. Auto Key Lock	Off	P.10-3
2. Secret Mode*	Off	P.10-6
3. Phone Book Lock	Off	P.10-3
4. Restrict Dial	Off	P.10-4
5. Accept Call	Off	P.10-5
6. Reject Call	All Off	P.10-5
7. Reset All	—	P.10-7
8. Change Code	—	P.10-2
9. Reset Defaults	—	P.10-7

■3. Settings 1

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Guide*	—	P.1-23
1. Memory	—	P.5-8
2. Off-Line Mode	Off	P.3-6
3. Battery Saving	Power Saving: On, Panel Saving On/Off: On (5 minutes), Panel Saving LED Indicator: Off	P.11-29, P.11-30
4. Light Settings	Backlight: On (15 seconds), Keypad Light: On (15 seconds), In-Car Backlight: Off, Brightness: Level 4	P.6-7
5. 言語選択 (Language)	日本語 (Japanese)	P.6-8
7. Group Settings	—	P.5-16
8. Signal Alert	Off	P.11-2

■4. Settings 2

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Display Settings	Wallpaper: Off, Display Images: All Off, Fonts: Font 3, Large Font: Off, Show Indicators: On, Power On Message: Off	P.6-2, P.6-5, P.6-6, P.6-8
1. Display Patterns	Refer to the table in "Display Patterns"	P.6-6
2. Spending Memo*	—	P.11-31
3. User Dictionary	—	P.4-15
4. Message Recorder	Recorder Settings: Unset, Volume Level: Volume Level Link, In-Car Recorder: On, Answer Time: 9 seconds	P.11-3
6. Manner Settings	Refer to the table in "Manner Mode Settings"	P.3-4
7. Incoming Light	All On	P.6-9
8. Animation	Screen Animation: Off, Vodafone live!: All On, Mail Background: On	P.6-9, P.6-8
9. Calculator	—	P.11-30

■5. Clock

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Alarm	—	P.11-6
1. Auto Power On	Off	P.11-10
2. Auto Power Off	Off	P.11-11
3. Clock Display	Large	P.6-3
4. Useful Diary	—	P.11-21
5. Stopwatch	—	P.11-24
6. Kitchen Timer	—	P.11-25
9. Clock Settings*	—	P.1-18

■6. Charges

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Total Charges	0 Yen	**P.2-20**
1. Call Charge	0 Yen	**P.2-20**
2. Total Talk Time	0 hours 0 minutes	**P.2-19**
3. Call Time	0 minutes 0 seconds	**P.2-19**
4. Instant Display	Off	**P.2-19**, **P.2-20**

■7. Services

Function	Default	Refer to
0. Ring Time	—	—
1. Call Forwarding	—	—
2. Voice Mail	—	—
3. Cancel Secretary	—	—
4. Check Secretary	—	—
5. Call Waiting	—	—
6. Confirm Service	—	—
7. Play Voice Mail	—	—
9. Setup Preset	International Call: 0046010	**P.2-5**

■8. Vodafone live!

Function	Default	Refer to
1. Mail	—	**P.13-2**
2. Web	—	—
3. Station	—	**P.14-2**

■Other Settings Affected by Reset

Function	Default	Refer to
Manner Mode	Canceled	**P.3-3**
Message Recorder	Canceled	**P.11-3**
Phone Book Search Method	Memory No. Search	**P.5-12**
Schedule View	Day Detail/Stamps	**P.11-16**

Mail Settings

See **P.13-50** for resetting Mail settings.

Edit Touch Mail		All deleted
Auto Send		On
Security	**PIN Setting**	0000
	PIN Filter	Off (all)
	Reject List	Deleted
	Address Filter	Off
Auto Retrieve		Manual
Mail Notice		Name
Confirm Delivery		Off
Set Priority		Normal
Sender		Deleted
Custom Fixed Text		Deleted
Sound Auto Play		Off
Auto Delete Old		Off
List		Pattern 1
Access Points	**Server Address**	Server Address: 5000, Sub Address: none
	Center Address	1
BBS		2
Scroll Unit		Line
Layout		List (all)
Set Folders		Folder Name: all deleted, Secret Mode: Off (all)
Display Size		Medium Font/100%
Designate Folder		Off

[1]Short Message: ￥7032, Data Access: ￥7132, Long Mail Line: ￥7042
[2]Settings: Off, New Message: deleted (掲示板データなし), Location Info: deleted (no data)

> **Tip** Sky Melody Center Number returns to *￥1790*.

Station Settings

See **P.14-14** for resetting Station settings.

Screen Savers	Off
Update Frequency	6 hours
Center Address	￥7052
Image Link	Off

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
V201SH won't turn on	• Did you press 🕾 for 1+ seconds? • Battery may need to be charged. • Battery may not be properly installed.	• Press 🕾 for 1+ seconds. • Charge battery or install a charged battery. • Install battery properly.
⏻ appears in Standby and call won't connect	• V201SH may be outside the service area or otherwise beyond signal transmission range.	• Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.
Keypad won't respond	• Key Guard may be active. (⊕ appears) • Keypad Lock may be active. (⊟ appears)	• Cancel Key Guard (see **P.1-17**). • Cancel Keypad Lock (see **P.10-3**).
Cannot dial numbers from handset Keypad	• Key Guard may be active. (⊕ appears) • Keypad Lock may be active. (⊟ appears) • Restrict Dial may be active.	• Cancel Key Guard (see **P.1-17**). • Cancel Keypad Lock (see **P.10-3**). • Cancel Restrict Dial (see **P.10-4**).
Cannot place call from Phone Book	• The number may be saved as Secret Mode entry. • Phone Book Lock may be active.	• Activate Secret Mode (see **P.10-6**). • Cancel Phone Book Lock (see **P.10-3**).
Call won't connect and there's a beeping tone	• Did you include the area code or the first **0**? • V201SH may be out-of-range. (⏻ appears) • V201SH Off-Line Mode may be active. (🔲 appears)	• Dial the number including the area code or **0**. • Move to a place where signal is strong and retry. • Cancel Off-Line Mode (see **P.3-6**).
Call is choppy or cut off	• Network signal may be weak. • Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	• Move to a place where signal is strong and retry. • Charge battery or install a charged battery.
Line is noisy during calls	• Network signal may be weak or unstable.	—
Display flickers	• Display may flicker under fluorescent lights.	—
Display went dark	• Leaving V201SH open with no key presses for a preset period cancels Backlight then Display (Panel Saving); this is not a malfunction.	—

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery won't charge	• Rapid Charger may not be properly connected to V201SH. • Rapid Charger may not be firmly plugged in to outlet. • Battery may not be properly installed. • There may be debris on terminals: (V201SH or battery); connector (Rapid Charger); External Device Connector. • Battery may not charge outside 5°C to 35°C. • Battery may be terminally exhausted or defective.	• Make sure connector is securely inserted and try again. • Remove plug from outlet, re-insert and try again. • Open V201SH, install battery properly and try again. • Clean all terminals with a cotton swab and try again. • Charge within an ambient temperature of 5°C - 35°C. • Replace battery with a new one.
Battery charges quickly	• Remaining charge shortens charging time.	—
V201SH/Charger feels warm	• During charging, Rapid Charger normally becomes warm; V201SH may feel warm to the touch during extended periods of use.	• Unless V201SH/accessories become very hot to the touch, this should be considered normal; regardless, avoid prolonged skin contact which could cause burn injuries.
Battery Time seems shorter than usual	• Environmental factors (temperature, charging/signal conditions), usage or settings can affect Battery Time.	• For more on Battery Time, usage factors and ways to extend Battery Time, see **P.1-9** - **1-10**.

Tip For repairs and after-sales services, contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance (see **P.15-25**).

15 Appendix

15 Appendix

Warning Signs

■ ⚠ appears
Handset is out-of-range. Move for a better signal.

■ ⊠ appears
Handset is in Off-Line Mode (see **P.3-6**).
Cancel to place/receive calls, send messages, etc.

■ *Recharge Battery* **appears and short beeps sound**
Battery is low (see **P.1-10**, **P.1-11**).
Charge or replace battery immediately.

■ 📶 appears
Key Guard is active (see **P.1-17**).
Cancel to use Keypad. Incoming calls suspend Key Guard. Press keys for Any Key Answer (see **P.2-6**) to answer calls.

■ 🔒 appears
Keypad Lock is active (see **P.10-2**).
Cancel to place calls, etc. Press keys for Any Key Answer (see **P.2-6**) to answer calls.

■ Mail

Out-of-Range Cannot Send	Send failed due to weak signal. ➡ Make sure signal is stable and try again.
Delivery Rejected	The message was not delivered to the recipient. ➡ Check the handset number and try again.
Cannot Send	The Center is undergoing maintenance. ➡ Wait and try again.
Confirm	Unknown if the Center received the message. ➡ Confirm delivery (see **P.13-38**).
No response Connection interrupted	Unknown if the Center received the message. ➡ Wait and try again.
Connection interrupted	
Cannot connect to Network	The Center did not receive the message. ➡ Wait and try again.
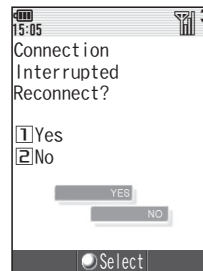
Disconnected due to weak signal.
➡ Choose ① *Yes* and press ● to reconnect.

The message was not delivered to the recipient.
➡ If recipient is using PIN Filter, enter the matching PIN and resend (see **P.13-10**).
➡ The recipient may be using Address Filter for security.
➡ If included, remove *184* or *186* from the recipient number and try again.

When Long Mail is not Delivered as Sent

Causes include the following scenarios. For details, contact Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.15-25**).
• Recipient is not subscribed to Super Mail or Long Mail.
• Recipient handset is not JPEG-compatible.
■ Some Long Mail-compatible handsets may only be able to process PNG images; convert JPEG files to PNG, then attach and send (see **P.8-21**).

When Handset Memory is Insufficient

New messages cannot be delivered to handset. Undeliverable mail is saved at the Center for up to 30 days.
• Delete messages to free memory for new ones (see **P.13-28**). When memory is available, new messages are delivered automatically.
• Delete unprotected messages automatically to receive new ones (see **P.13-29** "Auto Delete").
• Even if memory is not full, handset cannot receive new messages larger than remaining memory.

■ Station

Cannot connect to Network	You tried to update Main List or Location Info out-of-range. ➡ Try again where signal is stable.
Cannot Update	Location Info cannot be received from the Center. ➡ Try again.
Service unavailable in this area	You tried to update Main List or Location Info outside the Service Area. ➡ Try again within the Service Area.

Character Code List

Page 15-10

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010		(Space)	、	。	，	．	・	：	；	？
011	！	゛	゜	´	`	¨	＾	￣	＿	ヽ
012	ヾ	ゝ	ゞ	〃	仝	々	〆	〇	ー	―
013	‐	／	＼	～	∥	｜	…	‥	‘	’
014	“	”	（	）	〔	〕	［	］	｛	｝
015	〈	〉	《	》	「	」	『	』	【	】
016	＋	－	±	×	÷	＝	≠	＜	＞	≦
017	≧	∞	∴	♂	♀	°	′	″	℃	￥
018	＄	￠	￡	％	＃	＆	＊	＠	§	☆
019	★	○	●	◎	◇	◆	□	■	△	▲
020	▽	▼	※	〒	→	←	↑	↓	〓	
021							∈	∋	⊆	⊇
022	⊂	⊃	∪	∩						
023			∧	∨	￢	⇒	⇔	∀	∃	
024									∠	⊥
025	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒	≪	≫	√	∽	∝
026	∵	∫	∬						Å	‰
027	♯	♭	♪	†	‡	¶				
028					◯					
031								０	１	２
032	３	４	５	６	７	８	９			
033			Ａ	Ｂ	Ｃ	Ｄ	Ｅ	Ｆ	Ｇ	Ｈ
034	Ｉ	Ｊ	Ｋ	Ｌ	Ｍ	Ｎ	Ｏ	Ｐ	Ｑ	Ｒ
035	Ｓ	Ｔ	Ｕ	Ｖ	Ｗ	Ｘ	Ｙ	Ｚ		
036				ａ	ｂ	ｃ	ｄ	ｅ	ｆ	ｇ
037	ｈ	ｉ	ｊ	ｋ	ｌ	ｍ	ｎ	ｏ	ｐ	ｑ
038	ｒ	ｓ	ｔ	ｕ	ｖ	ｗ	ｘ	ｙ	ｚ	
039				ぁ	あ	ぃ	い	ぅ	う	ぇ
040	え	ぉ	お	か	が	き	ぎ	く	ぐ	け
041	げ	こ	ご	さ	ざ	し	じ	す	ず	せ
042	ぜ	そ	ぞ	た	だ	ち	ぢ	っ	つ	づ
043	て	で	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	は
044	ば	ぱ	ひ	び	ぴ	ふ	ぶ	ぷ	へ	べ
045	ぺ	ほ	ぼ	ぽ	ま	み	む	め	も	ゃ
046	や	ゅ	ゆ	ょ	よ	ら	り	る	れ	ろ
047	ゎ	わ	ゐ	ゑ	を	ん				
048								ァ	ア	ィ
050	イ	ゥ	ウ	ェ	エ	ォ	オ	カ	ガ	キ
051	ギ	ク	グ	ケ	ゲ	コ	ゴ	サ	ザ	シ
052	ジ	ス	ズ	セ	ゼ	ソ	ゾ	タ	ダ	チ
053	ヂ	ッ	ツ	ヅ	テ	デ	ト	ド	ナ	ニ
054	ヌ	ネ	ノ	ハ	バ	パ	ヒ	ビ	ピ	フ
055	ブ	プ	ヘ	ベ	ペ	ホ	ボ	ポ	マ	ミ
056	ム	メ	モ	ャ	ヤ	ュ	ユ	ョ	ヨ	ラ
057	リ	ル	レ	ロ	ヮ	ワ	ヰ	ヱ	ヲ	ン
058	ヴ	ヵ	ヶ							
060								Α	Β	Γ
061	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν
062	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ	Τ	Υ	Φ	Χ	Ψ
063	Ω								α	β
064	γ	δ	ε	ζ	η	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ
065	ν	ξ	ο	π	ρ	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ
070	ψ	ω						Ａ	Б	В
071	Г	Д	Е	Ё	Ж	З	И	Й	К	Л
072	М	Н	О	П	Р	С	Т	У	Ф	Х
073	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы	Ь	Э	Ю	Я
074								а	б	в
075	г	д	е	ё	ж	з	и	й	к	л
076	м	н	о	п	р	с	т	у	ф	х
077	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э	ю	я

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
078		─	│	┌	┐	┘	└	├	┬	┤
080	┴	┼	━	┃	┏	┓	┛	┗	┣	┳
081	┫	┻	╋	┠	┯	┨	┷	┿	┝	┰
082	┥	┸	╂							
083										

あ

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
160		亜	唖	娃	阿	哀	愛	挨	姶	逢
161	葵	茜	穐	悪	握	渥	旭	葦	芦	鯵
162	梓	圧	斡	扱	宛	姐	虻	飴	絢	綾
163	鮎	或	粟	袷	安	庵	按	暗	案	闇
164	鞍	杏								

い

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
164			以	伊	位	依	偉	囲	夷	委
165	威	尉	惟	意	慰	易	椅	為	畏	異
166	移	維	緯	胃	萎	衣	謂	違	遺	医
167	井	亥	域	育	郁	磯	一	壱	溢	逸
168	稲	茨	芋	鰯	允	印	咽	員	因	姻
169	引	飲	淫	胤	蔭					
170	院	陰	隠	韻	吋					

う

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
170							右	宇	烏	羽
171	迂	雨	卯	鵜	窺	丑	碓	臼	渦	嘘
172	唄	欝	蔚	鰻	姥	厩	浦	瓜	閏	噂
173	云	運	雲							

え

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
173				荏	餌	叡	営	嬰	影	映
174	曳	栄	永	泳	洩	瑛	盈	穎	頴	英
175	衛	詠	鋭	液	疫	益	駅	悦	謁	越
176	閲	榎	厭	円	園	堰	奄	宴	延	怨
177	掩	援	沿	演	炎	焔	煙	燕		
178	猿	縁	艶	苑						

お

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
178					於	汚	甥			
179	凹	央	奥	往	応					
180	押	旺	横	欧	殴	王	翁	襖	鴬	鴎
181	黄	岡	沖	荻	億	屋	憶	臆	桶	牡
182	乙	俺	卸	恩	温	穏	音			

か

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
182								下	化	仮
183	何	伽	価	佳	加	可	嘉	夏	嫁	家
184	寡	科	暇	果	架	歌	河	火	珂	禍
185	禾	稼	箇	花	苛	茄	荷	華	菓	蝦
186	課	嘩	貨	迦	過	霞	蚊	俄	峨	我
187	牙	画	臥	芽	蛾	賀	雅	餓	駕	介
188	会	解	回	塊	壊	廻	快	怪	悔	恢
189	懐	戒	拐	改						
190	魁	晦	械	海	灰	界	皆	絵	芥	蟹
191	開	階	貝	凱	劾	外	咳	害	崖	慨
192	概	涯	碍	蓋	街	該	鎧	骸	浬	馨
193	蛙	垣	柿	蛎	鈎	劃	嚇	各	廓	拡
194	撹	格	核	殻	獲	確	穫	覚	角	赫
195	較	郭	閣	隔	革	学	岳	楽	額	顎
196	掛	笠	樫	橿	梶	鰍	潟	割	喝	恰
197	括	活	渇	滑	葛	褐	轄	且	鰹	叶
198	椛	樺	鞄	株	兜	竃	蒲	釜	鎌	噛
199	鴨	栢	茅	萱						
200	粥	刈	苅	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊	勘
201	勧	巻	喚	堪	姦	完	官	寛	干	幹
202	患	感	慣	憾	換	敢	柑	桓	棺	款
203	歓	汗	漢	澗	潅	環	甘	監	看	竿
204	管	簡	緩	缶	翰	肝	艦	莞	観	諌
205	貫	還	鑑	間	閑	関	陥	韓	館	舘
206	丸	含	岸	巌	玩	癌	眼	岩	翫	贋

き

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
207						雁	頑	顔	願	
207										企
208	伎	危	喜	器	基	奇	嬉	寄	岐	希
209	幾	忌	揮	机	旗	既	期	棋	棄	
210	機	帰	毅	気	汽	畿	祈	季	稀	紀
211	徽	規	記	貴	起	軌	輝	飢	騎	鬼
212	亀	偽	儀	妓	宜	戯	技	擬	欺	犠
213	疑	祇	義	蟻	誼	議	掬	菊	鞠	吉
214	吃	喫	桔	橘	詰	砧	杵	黍	却	
215	客	脚	虐	逆	丘	久	仇	休	及	吸
216	宮	弓	急	救	朽	求	汲	泣	灸	球
217	究	窮	笈	級	糾	給	旧	牛	去	居
218	巨	拒	拠	挙	渠	虚	許	距	鋸	漁
219	禦	魚	亨	享	京					
220	供	侠	僑	兇	競	共	凶	協	匡	卿
221	叫	喬	境	峡	強	彊	怯	恐	恭	挟
222	教	橋	況	狂	狭	矯	胸	脅	興	蕎
223	郷	鏡	響	饗	驚	仰	凝	尭	暁	業
224	局	曲	極	玉	桐	粁	僅	勤	均	巾
225	錦	斤	欣	欽	琴	禁	禽	筋	緊	芹
226	菌	衿	襟	謹	近	金	吟	銀		

く

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
226									九	
227	倶	句	区	狗	玖	矩	苦	躯	駆	駈
228	駒	具	愚	虞	喰	空	偶	寓	遇	隅
229	串	櫛	釧	屑	屈					
230	掘	窟	沓	靴	轡	窪	熊	隈	粂	栗
231	繰	桑	鍬							
232	勲	君	薫	訓	群	軍	郡			

け

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
232								卦	袈	祁
233	係	傾	刑	兄	啓	圭	珪	型	契	形
234	径	恵	慶	慧	憩	掲	携	敬	景	桂
235	渓	畦	稽	系	経	継	繋	罫	茎	荊
236	蛍	計	詣	警	軽	頚	鶏	芸	迎	鯨
237	劇	戟	撃	激	隙	桁	傑	欠	決	潔
238	穴	結	血	訣	月	件	倹	倦	健	兼
239	券	剣	喧	圏	堅	嫌	建	憲	懸	拳
240	捲	検	権	牽	犬	献	研	硯	絹	県
241	肩	見	謙	賢	軒	遣	鍵	険	顕	験
242	鹸	元	原	厳	幻	弦	減	源	玄	現
243	絃	舷	言	諺	限					

こ

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
243							乎	個	古	呼
244	固	姑	孤	己	庫	弧	戸	故	枯	湖
245	狐	糊	袴	股	胡	菰	虎	誇	跨	鈷
246	雇	顧	鼓	五	互	伍	午	呉	吾	娯
247	後	御	悟	梧	檎	瑚	碁	語	誤	護
248	醐	乞	鯉	交	佼	侯	候	倖	光	公
249	功	効	勾	厚	口					
250	向	后	喉	坑	垢	好	孔	孝	宏	工
251	巧	巷	幸	広	庚	康	弘	恒	慌	抗
252	拘	控	攻	昂	晃	更	杭	校	梗	構
253	江	洪	浩	港	溝	甲	皇	硬	稿	糠
254	紅	紘	絞	綱	耕	考	肯	肱	腔	膏
255	航	荒	行	衡	講	貢	購	郊	酵	鉱
256	砿	鋼	閤	降	項	香	高	鴻	剛	劫
257	号	合	壕	拷	濠	豪	轟	麹	克	刻
258	告	国	穀	酷	鵠	黒	獄	漉	腰	甑
259	忽	惚	骨	狛	込					
261	此	頃	今	困	坤	墾	婚	恨	懇	昏
261	昆	根	梱	混	痕	紺	艮	魂		
261									些	

Page 15-11

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
262	佐	叉	唆	嵯	左	差	査	沙	瑳	砂
263	詐	鎖	裟	坐	座	挫	債	催	再	最
264	哉	塞	妻	宰	彩	才	採	栽	歳	済
265	災	采	犀	砕	砦	祭	斎	細	菜	裁
266	載	際	剤	在	材	罪	財	冴	坂	阪
267	堺	榊	肴	咲	崎	埼	碕	鷺	作	削
268	咋	搾	昨	朔	柵	窄	策	索	錯	桜
269	鮭	笹	匙	冊	刷					

し

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
270	察	拶	撮	擦	札	殺	薩	雑	皐	鯖
271	捌	錆	鮫	皿	晒	三	傘	参	山	惨
272	撒	散	桟	燦	珊	産	算	纂	蚕	讃
273	賛	酸	餐	斬	暫	残				
273								仕	仔	伺
274	使	刺	司	史	嗣	四	士	始	姉	姿
275	子	屍	市	師	志	思	指	支	孜	斯
276	施	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私	糸
277	紙	紫	肢	脂	至	視	詞	詩	試	誌
278	諮	資	賜	雌	飼	歯	事	似	侍	児
279	字	寺	慈	持	時					
280	次	滋	治	爾	璽	痔	磁	示	而	耳
281	自	蒔	辞	汐	鹿	式	識	鴫	竺	軸
282	宍	雫	七	叱	執	失	嫉	室	悉	湿
283	漆	疾	質	実	蔀	篠	偲	柴	芝	屡
284	蕊	縞	舎	写	射	捨	赦	斜	煮	社
285	紗	者	謝	車	遮	蛇	邪	借	勺	尺
286	杓	灼	爵	酌	釈	錫	若	寂	弱	惹
287	主	取	守	手	朱	殊	狩	珠	種	腫
288	趣	酒	首	儒	受	呪	寿	授	樹	綬
289	需	囚	収	周	宗	就	州	修	愁	拾
290	洲	秀	秋	終	繍	習	臭	舟	蒐	衆
291	襲	讐	蹴	輯	週	酋	酬	集	醜	什
292	住	充	十	従	戎	柔	汁	渋	獣	縦
293	重	銃	叔	夙	宿	淑	祝	縮	粛	塾
294	熟	出	術	述	俊	峻	春	瞬	竣	舜
295	駿	准	循	旬	楯	殉	淳	準	潤	盾
296	純	巡	遵	醇	順	処	初	所	暑	曙
297	渚	庶	緒	署	書	薯	藷	諸	助	叙
298	女	序	徐	恕	鋤	除	傷	償	勝	匠
299	升	召	哨	商	唱					
300	嘗	奨	妾	娼	宵	将	小	少	尚	庄
301	床	廠	彰	承	抄	招	掌	捷	昇	昌
302	昭	晶	松	梢	樟	樵	沼	消	渉	湘
303	焼	焦	照	症	省	硝	礁	祥	称	章
304	笑	粧	紹	肖	菖	蒋	蕉	衝	裳	訟
305	証	詔	詳	象	賞	醤	鉦	鍾	鐘	障
306	鞘	上	丈	丞	乗	冗	剰	城	場	壌
307	嬢	常	情	擾	条	杖	浄	状	畳	穣
308	蒸	譲	醸	錠	嘱	埴	飾			
309	拭	植	殖	燭	織	職	色	触	食	蝕
310	辱	尻	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	寝	審	心
311	慎	振	新	晋	森	榛	浸	深	申	疹
312	真	神	秦	紳	臣	芯	薪	親	診	身
313	辛	進	針	震	人	仁	刃	塵	壬	尋
314	甚	尽	腎	訊	迅	陣	靭			
315	笥	諏	須	酢	図	厨	逗	吹	垂	帥

す

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
315										須
316	酢	図	厨	逗	吹	垂	帥	推	水	炊
317	睡	粋	翠	衰	遂	酔	錐	錘	随	瑞
318	髄	崇	嵩	数	枢	趨	雛	据	杉	椙
319	菅	頗	雀	裾	澄	摺	寸			

せ

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
320	世	瀬	畝	是	凄	制	勢	姓	征	性
321	成	政	整	星	晴	棲	栖	正	清	牲
322	生	盛	精	聖	声	製	西	誠	誓	請
323	逝	醒	青	静	斉	税	脆	隻	席	惜
324	戚	斥	昔	析	石	積	籍	績	脊	責
325	赤	跡	蹟	碩	切	拙	接	摂	折	設
326	窃	節	説	雪	絶	舌	蝉	仙	先	千

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
327	蝉	仙	先	千	占	宣	専	尖	川	戦
328	扇	撰	栓	栴	泉	浅	洗	染	潜	煎
329	煽	旋	穿	箭	線	繊	羨	腺	舛	船
330	薦	詮	賎	践	選	遷	銭	銑	閃	鮮
331	前	善	漸	然	全	禅	繕	膳	糎	

そ

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
332			噌	塑	岨	措	曾	曽	楚	狙
333	疏	疎	礎	祖	租	粗	素	組	蘇	訴
334	阻	遡	鼠	僧	創	双	叢	倉	喪	壮
335	奏	爽	宋	層	匝	惣	想	捜	掃	挿
336	掻	操	早	曹	巣	槍	槽	漕	燥	争
337	痩	相	窓	糟	総	綜	聡	草	荘	葬
338	蒼	藻	装	走	送	遭	鎗	霜	騒	像
339	増	憎	臓	蔵	贈	造	促	側	則	即
340	息	捉	束	測	足	速	俗	属	賊	族
341	続	卒	袖	其	揃	存	孫	尊	損	村
342	遜	他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥	惰

た

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
343	打	柁	舵	楕	陀	駄	騨	体	堆	対
344	耐	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞
345	胎	腿	苔	袋	貸	退	逮	隊	黛	鯛
346	代	台	大	第	醍	題	鷹	滝	瀧	卓
347	啄	宅	托	択	拓	沢	濯	琢	託	鐸
348	濁	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只	叩	但	達	辰
349	奪	脱	巽	竪	辿	棚	谷	狸	鱈	樽
350	誰	丹	単	嘆	坦	担	探	旦	歎	淡
351	湛	炭	短	端	箪	綻	耽	胆	蛋	誕
352	鍛	団	壇	弾	断	暖	檀	段	男	談

ち

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
353	値	知	地	弛	恥	智	池	痴	稚	置
354	致	蜘	遅	馳	築	畜	竹	筑	蓄	逐
355	秩	窒	茶	嫡	着	中	仲	宙	忠	抽
356	昼	柱	注	虫	衷	註	酎	鋳	駐	樗
357	瀦	猪	苧	著	貯	丁	兆	凋	喋	寵
358	帖	帳	庁	弔	張	彫	徴	懲	挑	暢
359	朝	潮	牒	町	眺	聴	脹	腸	蝶	調
360	諜	超	跳	銚	長	頂	鳥	勅	捗	直
361	朕	沈	珍	賃	鎮	陳				

つ

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
362	津	墜	椎	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	栂
363	掴	槻	佃	漬	柘	辻	蔦	綴	鍔	椿
364	潰	坪	壷	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴	

て

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
365	亭	低	停	偵	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝
366	底	庭	廷	弟	悌	抵	挺	提	梯	汀
367	碇	禎	程	締	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓	
368	邸	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴	的
369	笛	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭	鉄
370	典	填	天	展	店	添	纏	甜	貼	転
371	顛	点	伝	殿	澱	田	電			

と

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
372	兎	吐	堵	塗	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡
373	登	菟	賭	途	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度
373								土	奴	怒
374	倒	党	冬	凍	刀	唐	塔	塘	套	宕
375	島	嶋	悼	投	搭	東	桃	梼	棟	盗
376	淘	湯	涛	灯	燈	当	痘	祷	等	答
377	筒	糖	統	到	董	蕩	藤	討	謄	豆
378	踏	逃	透	鐙	陶	頭	騰	闘	働	動
379	同	堂	導	憧	撞	洞	瞳	童	胴	萄
380	道	銅	峠	鴇	匿	得	徳	涜	特	督
381	禿	篤	毒	独	読	栃	橡	凸	突	椴
382	届	鳶	苫	寅	酉	瀞	噸	屯	惇	敦
383	沌	豚	遁	頓	呑	曇	鈍			

な

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
384	奈	那	内	乍	凪	薙				
385	謎	灘	捺	鍋	楢	馴	縄	畷	南	楠
386	軟	難	汝							

に

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
386								二	尼	弐
387	迩	匂	賑	肉	虹	廿	日	乳	入	
388	如	尿	韮	任	妊	忍	認			

ぬ〜の

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
388								濡	禰	祢
389	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	燃	粘
390	乃	廼	之	埜	嚢	悩	濃	納	能	脳

は

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
390					膿	農	覗	蚤	巴	把
391	播	覇	杷	波	派	琶	破	婆	罵	芭
392	馬	俳	廃	拝	排	敗	杯	盃	牌	背
393	肺	輩	配	倍	培	媒	梅	楳	煤	狽
393										買
394	売	賠	陪	這	蝿	秤	矧	萩	伯	剥
395	博	拍	柏	泊	白	箔	粕	舶	薄	迫
396	曝	漠	爆	縛	莫	駁	麦	函	箱	硲
397	箸	肇	筈	櫨	幡	肌	畑	畠	八	鉢
398	溌	発	醗	髪	伐	罰	抜	筏	閥	鳩
399	噺	塙	蛤	隼	伴	判	半	反	叛	帆
400	搬	斑	板	氾	汎	版	犯	班	畔	繁
401	般	藩	販	範	釆	煩	頒	飯	挽	晩
402	番	盤	磐	蕃	蛮					

ひ

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
402						匪	卑	否	妃	庇
403	彼	悲	扉	批	披	斐	比	泌	疲	皮
404	碑	秘	緋	罷	肥	被	誹	費	避	非
405	飛	樋	簸	備	尾	微	枇	毘	琵	眉
406	美	鼻	柊	稗	匹	疋	髭	彦	膝	菱
407	肘	弼	必	畢	筆	逼	桧	姫	媛	紐
408	百	謬	俵	彪	標	氷	漂	瓢	票	表
409	評	豹	廟	描	病	秒	苗	錨	鋲	蒜
410	蛭	鰭	品	彬	斌	浜	瀕	貧	賓	頻
411	敏	瓶								

ふ

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
411			不	付	埠	夫	婦	富	冨	布
412	府	怖	扶	敷	斧	普	浮	父	符	腐
413	膚	芙	譜	負	賦	赴	阜	附	侮	撫
414	武	舞	葡	蕪	部	封	楓	風	葺	蕗
415	伏	副	復	幅	服	福	腹	複	覆	淵
416	弗	払	沸	仏	物	鮒	分	吻	噴	墳
417	憤	扮	焚	奮	粉	糞	紛	雰	文	聞

へ

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
418	丙	併	兵	塀	幣	平	弊	柄	並	蔽
419	閉	陛	米	頁	僻	壁	癖	碧	別	瞥
420	蔑	箆	偏	変	片	篇	編	辺	返	遍
421	便	勉	娩	弁	鞭					

ほ

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
422			保	舗	鋪	圃	捕	歩	甫	補
423	輔	穂	募	墓	慕	戊	暮	母	簿	菩
424	倣	俸	包	呆	報	奉	宝	峰	峯	崩
425	庖	抱	捧	放	方	朋	法	泡	烹	砲
426	縫	胞	芳	萌	蓬	蜂	褒	訪	豊	邦
426								鋒	飽	鳳
427	鵬	乏	亡	傍	剖	坊	妨	帽	忘	忙
428	房	暴	望	某	棒	冒	紡	肪	膨	謀
429	貌	貿	鉾	防	吠	頬	北	僕	卜	墨
430	撲	朴	牧	睦	穆	釦	勃	没	殆	堀
431	幌	奔	本	翻	凡	盆				

ま

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
432	摩	磨	魔	麻	埋	妹	昧	枚	毎	哩
433	槙	幕	膜	枕	鮪	柾	鱒	桝	亦	俣
434	又	抹	末	沫	迄	侭	繭	麿	万	慢
435	満	漫	蔓							

First Three Digits	_	Last Digit 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
440		漫蔓
440		味未魅巳箕岬密
441		蜜湊稔蓑脈妙粍眠
441		む 務
442		夢無牟矛霧鵡椋婿娘
442		め 冥滅
443		名命明盟迷銘鳴姪牝
444		免棉綿緬面麺 も
444		摸模茂妄
445		孟毛猛盲網耗蒙儲木黙
446		目杢勿餅尤戻籾貰問悶
447		紋門匁 や
447		也冶夜爺耶野弥
448		矢厄役約薬訳躍靖柳薮
448		鑓 ゆ
449		愉愈油癒
449		諭輸唯佑優勇友宥幽
450		悠憂揖有柚湧涌猶猷由
451		祐裕誘遊邑郵雄融夕 よ
452		予余与誉輿預傭幼妖容
453		庸揚揺擁曜楊様洋溶熔
454		用窯羊耀葉蓉要謡踊遥
455		陽養慾抑欲沃浴翌翼淀 ら
456		羅螺裸来莱頼雷洛絡落
457		酪乱卵嵐欄濫藍蘭覧 り
458		利吏
458		履李梨理璃
459		痢裏裡里離陸律率立葎
460		掠略劉流溜琉留硫粒隆
461		竜龍侶慮旅虜了亮僚両
462		凌寮料梁涼猟療瞭稜糧
463		良諒遼量陵領力緑倫厘
464		林淋燐琳臨輪隣鱗麟 る
465		瑠塁涙累類 れ
466		令伶例冷励嶺怜玲礼苓
467		鈴隷零霊麗齢暦歴列劣
468		烈裂廉恋憐漣煉簾練聯
469		蓮連錬 ろ
470		呂魯櫓炉賂路露労婁廊
471		弄朗楼榔浪漏牢狼篭老
472		聾蝋郎六麓禄肋録論 わ
473		倭和話歪賄脇惑
473		枠鷲亙亘鰐詫藁蕨椀
474		湾碗腕

First Three Digits	_	Last Digit 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
475		
476		
477		
478		
479		
480		弌丐丕个丱丶丼丿乂乖
481		乘亂亅豫亊舒弍于亞亟
482		亠亢亰亳亶从仍仄仆仂
483		仗仞仭仟价伉佚估佛佝
484		佗佇佶侈侏侘佻佩佰侑佯
485		侖儘俔俟俎俘俛俑俚俐俤
486		俥倚倨倔倪倥倅伜俶倡倩
487		倬俾俯們倆偃假會偕偐偈

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
488	偖偬偸傀傚傅傴傲
489	僉僊傳僂僖僞僥僭僣僮
490	價僵儉儁儂儖儕儔儚儡
491	儺儷儼儻儿兀兒兌兔兢
492	竸兩兪兮冀冂囘册冉冏
493	冑冓冕冖冤冦冢冩冪冫
494	决冱冲冰况冽凅凉凛几
495	處凩凭凰凵凾刄刋刔刎
496	刧刪刮刳刹剏剄剋剌剞
497	剔剪剴剩剳剿剽劍劔劒
498	剱劈劑辨辧劬劭劼劵勁
499	勍勗勞勣勦飭勠勳勵勸
500	勹匆匈甸匍匐匏匕匚匣
501	匯匱匳匸區卆卅丗卉卍
502	凖卞卩卮夘卻卷厂厖厠
503	厦厥厮厰厶參簒雙叟曼
504	燮叮叨叭叺吁吽呀听吭
505	吼吮吶吩吝呎咏呵咎呟
506	呱呷呰咒呻咀呶咄咐咆
507	哇咢咸咥咬哄哈咨咫哂
508	咤咾咼哘哥哦唏唔哽哮
509	哭哺哢唹啀啣啌售啜啅
510	啖啗唸唳啝喙喀咯喊喟
511	啻啾喘喞單啼喃喩喇喨
512	嗚嗅嗟嗄嗜嗤嗔嘔嗷嘖
513	嗾嗽嘛嗹噎噐營嘴嘶嘲
514	嘸噫噤嘯噬噪嚆嚀嚊嚠
515	嚔嚏嚥嚮嚶嚴囂嚼囈囊
516	囉囓囗囮囹圀囿圄圉圈
517	國圍圓團圖嗇圜圦圷圸坎
518	圻址坏坩埀垈坡坿垉垓
519	垠垳垤垪垰埃埆埔埒埓
520	堊埖埣堋堙堝塲堡塢塋
521	塰毀塒堽塹墅墹墟墫墺
522	壞墻墸墮壅壓壑壗壙壘
523	壥壜壤壟壯壺壹壻壼壽
524	夂夊夐夛梦夥夬夭夲夸
525	夾竒奕奐奎奚奘奢奠奧
526	奬奩奸妁妝佞侫妣妲姆姨
527	姜妍姙姚娥娟娑娜娉娚
528	婀婬婢婪媚媼媾嫋嫂媽
529	嫣嫗嫦嫩嫖嫺嫻嬌嬋
530	嬖嬲嫐嬪嬶嬾孃孅孀孑
531	孕孚孛孥孩孰孳孵學斈
532	孺宀它宦宸寃寇寉寔寐
533	寤實寢寞寥寫寰寶寳尅
534	將專對尓尠尢尨尸尹屁屆
535	屎屓屐屏孱屬屮乢屶屹
536	岌岑岔妛岫岻岶岼岷峅
537	岾峇峙峩峽峺峭嶌峪崋
538	崕崗嵜崟崛崑崔崢崚崙
539	崘嵌嵒嵎嵋嵬嵳嵶嶇嶄
540	嶂嶢嶝嶬嶮嶽嶐嶷嶼巉
541	巍巓巒巖巛巫已巵帋帚
542	帙帑帛帶帷幄幃幀幎幗
543	幔幟幢幤幇幵并幺麼广
544	庠廁廋廂廈廐廏廖廣廝
545	廚廛廢廡廨廩廬廱廳廰
546	廴廸廾弃弉彝彜弋弑弖
547	弩弭弸彁彈彌彎弯彑彖
548	彗彗彙彡彭彳彷徃徂彿
549	徊很徑徇從徙徘徠徨徭
550	徼忖忻忤忸忱忝悳忿怡
551	恠怙怐怩怎怱怛怕怫怦
552	怏怺恚恁恪恷恟恊恆恍
553	恣恃恤恂恬恫恙悁悍惧悃
554	悚悄悛悖悗悒悧悋惡悸
555	惠惓悴忰悽惆悵惘慍愕
556	愆惶惷愀惴惺愃愡惻惱
557	愍愎慇愾愨愧慊愿愼愬
558	愴愽慂慄慳慷慘慙慚慫

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
559	慴慯慥慱慟慝慓慵憙憖
560	憇憬憔憚憊憑憫憮懌懊
561	應懷懈懃懆憺懋罹懍懦
562	懣懶懺懴懿懽懼懾戀戈
563	戉戍戌戔戛戞戡截戮戰
564	戲戳扁扎扞扣扛扠扨扼
565	抂抉找抒抓抖拔抃抔拗
566	拑抻拏拿拆擔拈拜拜拶拃
567	拊拌拊拇抛拉挌拮拱挧
568	挂挈拯拵捐挾捍搜捏掖
569	掎掀掫捶掣掏掉掟掵捫
570	捩掾揩揀揆揣揉插揶揄
571	搖搴搆搓搦搶攝搗搨搏
572	摧摯摂摞摠撕撜撈撥撩
573	撈撓撥撩撈撒撓撼
574	擅擇撻擘擂擱擧舉擠擡
575	抬擣擯攬擶擴擲擺攀擽
576	攅攤攣攫攴攵攷收攸畋
577	效敖敕敍敘敞敝敲數斂
578	斃變斛斟斫斷旃旆旁旄
579	旌旒旛旙无旡旱杲昊昃
580	旻杳昵昶昴昜晏晄晉晁
581	晞晝晤晧晨晟晢晰暃暈
582	暎暉暄暘暝曁暹曉暾暼
583	曄暸曖曚曠昿曦曩日曰
584	曵曷朏朖朞朦朧霸朮朿
585	朶杁朸朷杆杞杠杙杣杤
586	枉杰枩杼杪枌枋枦枡枅
587	枷柯枴柬枳柩枸柤柞柝
588	柢柮枹柎柆柧檜栞框栩
589	桀桍栲桎梳栫桙档桷桿
590	梟梏梭梔條梛梃檮梜梠
591	梺椏梍桾椁棊椈棘椢椦
592	棡椌棍棔棧棕椶椒椄棗
593	棣椥棹棠棯椨椪椚椣椡
594	棆楹榉楷楜楸楫楔楾楮
595	椹楴椽楙椰楡楞楝榁楪
596	榲榮槐榿槁槓榾槎寨槊
597	槝榻槃榧樮榑榠榜榕榴
598	槞槨樂樛槿權槹槲槧樅
599	榱樞槭樔槫樊樒櫁樣樓
600	橄樌橲樶橸橇橢橙橦橈
601	樸樢檐檍檠檄檢檣檗蘗
602	檻櫃櫂檸檳檬櫞櫑櫟檪
603	櫚櫪櫻欅蘖櫺欒欖鬱欟
604	欸欷盜欹飮歇歃歉歐歙
605	歔歛歟歡歸歹歿殀殄殃
606	殍殘殕殞殤殦殫殯殲殱
607	殳殷殼毆毋毓毟毬毫毳
608	毯麾氈氓气氛氤氣汞汕
609	汢汪沂沍沚沁沛汾汨汳
610	沒沐泄泱泓沽泗泅泝沮
611	沱沾沺泛泯泙泪洟衍洶
612	洫洽洸洙洵洳洒洌浣涓
613	浤浚浹浙涎涕濤涅淹渕
614	渊涵淇淦涸淆淬淞淌淨
615	淒淅淺淙淤淕淪淮渭湮
616	渮渙湲湟渾渣湜渹渧渲
617	渺湎渤滿渝游溂溪溘滉
618	溷滓溽�滄溲滔滕溏
619	溥滂溟潁漑灌滬滸滾漿滲
620	漱滯漲滌漾漓滷澆潺潸
621	澁澀潯潛濳潭澂潼潘澎
622	澑濂潦澳澣澡澤澹濆澪
623	濟濕濬濔濘濱濮濛瀉瀋
624	濺瀑瀁瀏濾瀛瀚潴瀝瀘
625	瀟瀰瀾瀲灑灣炙炒炯烱
626	炬炸炳炮烟烋烝烙焉烽
627	焜焙煥煕熈煦煢煌煖煬
628	熏燻熄熕熨熬燗熹熾燒
629	燉燔燎燠燬燧燵燼

First Three Digits	_	Last Digit 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
630		漾濂涵澆潯清澁澁澁溥
631		潛潛澡澤濆濃濾瀉澗潤
632		澳渼渣渓濕濕濕潤灣瀾
633		瀟灑濱濱瀛瀑潴濺灣瀾
634		瀏瀝瀧瀧瀘瀟濾瀟濾濾
635		激灘灣灣炙炒炯烱炬炳
636		炮烟灼炊烙焉烽焜焙煥
637		煕熈煦煢煌煖煬熏燻熄
638		煩燗熨熬燗熹熾燒燉燔
639		燠燬燧燵燼燹燿爍爐爛
640		爨爭爬爰爲爻爼爿牀牆
641		牋牘牴牾犂犁犇犒犖犢
642		犧犹犲狃狆狄狎狒狢狠
643		狡狹狷倏猗猊猜猖猝猴
644		猩猥猾獎獏默獗獪獨獰
645		獸獵獻獺珈玳珎玻珀珥珮
646		珞璢琅瑯琥珸琲琺瑕琿
647		瑟瑙瑁瑜瑩瑰瑣瑪瑶瑾
648		璋璞璧瓊瓏瓔珱
649		瓠瓣瓧瓩瓮瓲瓰瓱瓸瓷
650		甄甃甅甌甎甍甕甓甞甦
651		甬甼畄畍畊畉畛畆畚畩
652		畤畧畫畭畸當疆疇畴疊
653		疉疂疔疚疝疥疣痂疳痃
654		疵疽疸疼疱痍痊痒痙痣
655		痞痾痿痼瘁痰痺痲痳瘋
656		瘍瘉瘟瘧瘠瘡瘢瘤瘴瘰
657		瘻癇癈癆癜癘癡癢癨癩
658		癪癧癬癰癲癶癸發皀皃
659		皈皋皎皖皓皙皚皰皴皸
660		皹皺盂盍盖盒盞盡盥盧
661		盪蘯盻眈眇眄眩眤眞眥
662		眦眛眷眸睇睚睨睫睛睥
663		睿睾睹瞎瞋瞑瞠瞞瞰瞶
664		瞹瞿瞼瞽瞻矇矍矗矚矜
665		矣矮矼砌砒礦砠礪硅碎硴
666		碆硼碚碌碜碣碵碪碯磑
667		磆磋磔碾碼磅磊磬磧磚
668		磽磴礇礒礑礙礬礫祀祠
669		祗祟祚祕祓祺祿禊禝禧
670		齋禪禮禳禹禺秉秕秧秬
671		秡秣稈稍稘稙稠稟禀稱
672		稻稾稷穃穗穉穡穢穩龝
673		穰穹穽窈窗窕窘窖窩竈窰
674		窶竅竄窿邃竇竊竍竏竕
675		竓站竚竝竡竢竦竭竰笂笏
676		笊笆笳笘笙笞笵笨笶筐
677		筺笄筍笋筌筅筵筥筴筧
678		筍筒筭箆箍箙篋篁篌篏
679		箴篆篝篩簑簔篦篥籠簀

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
680	簇簓篳篷簗簍篶籤簣簧
681	簪簟簷簫簽籌籃籔籏籀
682	籐籘籟籍籌籏籔籟籖籘
683	籥籬籵粃粐粤粭粢粫粡
684	粨粲粴粯糀糅糂糘糒糜
685	糢鬻糯糲糴糶糺紆紆
686	紂紜紕紊絅絋紮紲紿紵
687	絆絳絖絎絲絨絮絏絣經
688	綉絛綏絽綛綺綮綣綵緇
689	綽綫總綢綯緜綸綟綰緘
690	緝緤緞緻緲緡縅縊縣縡
691	縒縱縟縉縋縢繆繦縻縵
692	縹繃縷縲縺繧繝繖繞繙
693	繚繹繪繩繼繻纃緕繽辮
694	繿纈纉續纒纐纓纔纖纎
695	纛纜缸缺罅罌罍罎罐网
696	罕罔罘罟罠罨罩罧罸羂
697	羆羃羇羌羔羞羝羚羣羯
698	羲羹羮羶羸譱翅翆翊翕
699	翔翡翦翩翳翹飜耆耄耋
700	耒耘耙耜耡耨耿耻聊聆

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
701	聒聘聚聟聢聨聳聲聰聶
702	聹聽聿肄肆肅肛肓肚肭
703	冐肬胛胥胙胝胄胚胖脉
704	胯胱脛脣脛脩脣脯腋隋
705	腆脾腓腑胼腱腮腥腦腴
706	膃膈膊膀膂膠膕膤膣腟
707	膓膩膰膵膾膸膽臀臂膺
708	臉臍臑臙臘臈臚臟臠臧
709	臺臻臾舁舂舅與舊舍舐
710	舖舩舫舸舳艀艙艘艝艚
711	艟艤艢艨艪艫舮艱艷艸
712	艾芍芒芫芟芻芬苡苣苟
713	苒苴苳苺莓范苻苹苞茆
714	苜茉苒茵茴茖茲茱荀茹
715	荐荅茯茫茗茘莅莚莪莟
716	莢莖茣莎莇莊荼莵荳荵
717	莠莉莨菴萓菫菎菽萃菘
718	萋菁菷萇菠菲萍萢萠莽
719	萸蔆菻葭萪萼蕚蒄葷葫
720	蒭葮蒂葩葆萬葯葹萵蓊
721	葢蒹蒿蒟蓙蓍蒻蓚蓐蓁
722	蓆蓖蒡蔡蓿蓴蔗蔘蔬蔟
723	蔕蔔蓼蕀蕣蕘蕈蕁蘂蕋
724	蕕薀薤薈薑薊薨蕭薔薛
725	藪薇薜蕷蕾薐藉薺藏薹
726	藐藕藝藥藜藹蘊蘓蘋藾
727	藺蘆蘢蘚蘰蘿虍乕虔號
728	虧虱蚓蚣蚩蚪蚋蚌蚶蚯
729	蛄蛆蚰蛉蠣蚫蛔蛞蛩蛬
730	蛟蛛蛯蜒蜆蜈蜀蜃蛻蜑
731	蜉蜍蛹蜊蜴蜿蜷蜻蜥蜩
732	蜚蝠蝟蝸蝌蝎蝴蝗蝨蝮
733	蝙蝓蝣蝪蠅螢螟螂螯蟋
734	螽蟀蟐雖螫蟄螺蟆蟇蟶
735	蟷蟒蟆蟲蟠蟯蟲蟀蟷蟒
736	蠏蠍蟾蟶蟷蠎蟒蠑蠖蠕
737	蠢蠡蠱蠶蠹蠧蠻衄衂衒
738	衙衞衢衫袁衾袞衵衽袵
739	衲袂袗袒袮袙袢袍袤袰
740	袿袱裃裄裔裘裙裝裹褂
741	裼裴裨裲褄褌褊褓襃褞
742	褣褪褫襁襄褻褶褸襌褝
743	襠襞襦襤襭襪襯襴襷襾
744	覃覈覊覓覘覡覩覦覬覯
745	覲覺覽覿觀觚觜觝觧觴
746	觸訃訖訐訌訛訛訝訥訶
747	詁訶詛詒詆詈詼詭詬詢
748	誅誂誄誨誡誑誥誦誚誣
749	諄諍諂諚諫諳諧諤諱謔
750	諠諢諷諞諛謌謇謚諡謖
751	謐謗謠謳鞫謦謫謾謨譁
752	譌譏譎證譖譛譚譫譟譬
753	譯譴譽讀讌讎讒讓讖讙
754	讚谺豁谿豈豌豎豐豕豢
755	豬豸豺貂貉貅貊貍貎貔
756	豼貘戝貭貪貽貲貳貮貶
757	賈賁賤賣賚賽賺賻贄贅
758	贊贇贏贍贐齎贓賍贔贖
759	赧赭赱赳趁趙跂趾趺跏
760	跚跖跌跛跋跪跫跟跣跼
761	踈踉跿踝踞踐踟蹂踵踰
762	踴蹊蹇蹉蹌蹐蹈蹙蹤蹠
763	踪蹣蹕蹶蹲蹼躁躇躅躄
764	躋躊躓躑躔躚躙躓躪躡
765	躬躲躾軅軈軋軛軣軼軻
766	軫軾輊輅輕輒輙輓輜輟
767	輛輌輦輳輻輹轅轂輾轌
768	轉轆轎轗轜轢轣轤辜辟
769	辣辭辯辷迚迥迢迪迯邇
770	迴逅迹迺逑逕逡逝逑逡

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
771	逾遖遒逎遉逋逧逶逵逹迸
772	遏遐遑遒逎遉逋遖遘遞
773	遨遯遶隨遲邂遽邁邀邊邉
774	邏邨邯邱邵郢郤扈郛鄂
775	鄒鄙鄲鄰酊酖酘酣酥酩
776	酳酲醋醉醂醢醫醯醪醵
777	醴醺釀釁釉釋釐釖釟釡
778	釛釼釵釶鈞釿鈔鈬鈕鈑
779	鈐鈊鈹鈿鉋鉊鉄鉉鉧鉷
780	鉸鋩錏鋺鍄錮錙錢錚錣
781	錶錺錵錻鍜鍠鍼鍮鍖鎰
782	鎬鎭鎔鎹鏖鏗鏨鏥鏘鏃
783	鏝鏐鏈鏤鐚鐔鐓鐃鐇鐐
784	鐶鐫鐵鐡鐺鑁鑒鑄鑛鑠
785	鑢鑞鑪鈩鑰鑵鑷鑽鑚鑼
786	鑾钁鑿閂閇閊閔閖閘閙閠
787	閨閧閭閼閻閹閾闊濶闃闍
788	闌闕闔闖關闡闥闢阡阨
789	阮阯陂陌陏陋陷陜陞陝
790	陟陦陲�隋陝隍階隋
791	隕隗險隧隱隲隰隴隶隸
792	隹雎雋雉雍襍雜霍雕雹
793	霄霆霈霓霎霑霏霖霙霤
794	霪霶霧霰霹霽霾靄靆靈
795	靂靉靜靠靤靦靨勒靫靼
796	鞅靺鞆鞋鞏鞐鞜鞨鞦鞣
797	鞳鞴韃韆韈韋韜韭齏韲
798	竟韶韵頏頌頸頤頡頷頽
799	顆顏顋顫顯顰顱顴顳颪
800	颯颱颶飄飃飆飩飫餃餉
801	餒餔餘餡餝餞餤餠餬餮
802	餽餾饂饉饅饐饋饑饒饌
803	饕馗馘馥馭馮馼駟駛駝
804	駘駑駭駮駱駲駻駸騁騏
805	騅駢騙騫騷驅驂驀驃騾
806	驕驍驛驗驟驢驥驤驩驫
807	驪骭骰骼髀髏髑髓體髞
808	髟髢髣髦髯髫髮髴髱髷
809	髻鬆鬘鬚鬟鬢鬣鬥鬧鬨
810	鬩鬪鬮鬯鬲魄魃魏魍魎
811	魑魘魴鮓鮃鮑鮖鮗鮟鮠
812	鮨鮴鯀鯊鮹鯆鯏鯑鯒鯣
813	鯢鯤鯧鯡鰺鯲鯱鯰鰕鰔
814	鰉鰓鰌鰆鰈鰒鰊鰄鰮鰛
815	鰥鰤鰡鰰鱇鰲鱆鰾鱚鱠
816	鱧鱶鱸鳧鳬鳰鴉鴈鳫鴃
817	鴆鴪鴦鶯鴣鴟鵄鴕鴒鵁
818	鴿鴾鵆鵈鵝鵞鵤鵑鵐鵙
819	鵲鶉鶇鶫鵯鵺鶚鶤鶩鶲
820	鷄鷁鶻鶸鶺鷆鷏鷂鷙鷓
821	鷸鷦鷭鷯鷽鸚鸛鸞鹵鹹
822	鹽麁麈麋麌麒麕麑麝麥
823	麩麸麪麭靡黌黎黏黐黔
824	黜點黝黠黥黨黯黴黶黷
825	黹黻黼黽鼇鼈皷鼕鼡鼬
826	鼾齊齒齔齣齟齠齡齦齧
827	齬齪齷齲齶龕龜龠堯槇
828	遙瑤凜熙
829	
830	
831	
832	
833	
834	
835	
836	
837	
838	
839	
840	

Pictograph List

Open Pictograph Code mode and press ⌦ List .
Use ✛ to select a Pictograph and press ● to enter it.

■**Pictograph Code 1**

Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph
01		19		37		55		73	
02		20		38		56		74	*
03	*	21		39		57		75	*
04		22		40		58		76	
05		23		41		59		77	
06		24		42		60		78	*
07		25		43		61		79	
08		26		44		62		80	
09		27	*	45		63		81	
10		28		46		64		82	
11		29	*	47		65		83	
12		30	*	48		66		84	
13		31		49		67		85	*
14		32		50		68		86	
15		33		51		69	*	87	
16		34	*	52		70		88	
17		35		53		71	*	89	
18		36		54		72		90	

■**Pictograph Code 2** Pictographs in ▭ are animated.

Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph
01		19		37		55		73	
02		20		38		56		74	
03		21		39		57		75	
04		22		40		58		76	*
05		23	*	41		59		77	
06		24		42		60		78	*
07		25		43		61		79	
08		26	*	44		62		80	
09		27		45		63		81	
10		28		46		64		82	
11	*	29		47		65		83	
12		30		48		66		84	ATM
13		31		49		67		85	
14		32		50		68		86	
15		33		51	777	69		87	
16		34		52		70		88	
17		35		53		71		89	
18		36		54		72		90	

■**Pictograph Code 3** Pictographs in ▭ are animated.

Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph
01		19	UP	37		55		73	
02		20		38	得	56		74	
03	ココ	21	有	39	割	57		75	
04		22	無	40	サ	58	▷	76	TOP
05		23	月	41		59	◁	77	OK
06		24	申	42	満	60		78	©
07		25		43	空	61		79	®
08		26		44	指	62		80	
09		27		45	宮	63		81	OFF
10		28	1	46		64		82	
11		29	2	47		65		83	
12		30	3	48		66		84	
13		31	4	49		67		85	
14		32	5	50		68		86	
15		33	6	51		69	Ω		
16		34	7	52		70			
17		35	8	53		71			
18	NEW	36	9	54		72			

■**Pictograph Code 4** Pictographs in ▭ are animated.

Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph
01		17		33		49		65	
02		18		34		50		66	
03		19		35		51		67	
04		20		36		52		68	
05		21	秘	37		53		69	
06		22		38		54		70	
07		23		39		55		71	
08		24		40		56		72	
09	WC	25		41		57		73	
10	*	26		42		58		74	
11		27		43		59		75	
12		28		44		60		76	
13	祝	29		45		61		77	
14		30		46		62			
15		31		47		63			
16		32		48		64			

Note
- Pictographs do not appear in e-mail or on incompatible Vodafone handsets.
- Pictographs with * appear with background animation in received messages when Mail Background (see **P.6-8**) is **On**. (When more than one is included in a message, animation for first entered Pictograph appears.)

15 Appendix

15 Appendix

■Pictograph Code 5

Pictographs in ☐ are animated.

Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph
01		17		33		49		65	
02		18		34		50		66	
03		19		35		51		67	
04		20		36		52		68	
05		21		37		53		69	
06		22		38		54		70	
07		23		39		55		71	
08		24		40		56		72	*
09		25		41		57		73	
10		26		42		58		74	
11		27		43		59		75	
12		28		44		60		76	
13		29	*	45		61			
14		30		46		62			
15		31		47		63			
16		32		48		64			

■Pictograph Code 6

Pictographs in ☐ are animated.

Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph	Code	Pictograph
01		13		25		37		49	
02		14		26		38		50	
03		15		27		39		51	
04		16		28		40		52	
05		17		29		41		53	
06		18		30		42		54	
07		19		31		43		55	™
08		20		32	*	44		56	
09		21		33		45		57	
10		22		34		46		58	vodafone
11		23		35		47			
12		24		36		48			

Note
- Pictographs do not appear in e-mail or on incompatible Vodafone handsets.
- Pictographs with * appear with background animation in received messages when Mail Background (see **P.6-8**) is **On**. (When more than one is included in a message, animation for first entered Pictograph appears.)

Specifications

■V201SH

Weight	Approximately 79 g (with battery)
Continuous Talk Time	Approximately 140 minutes
Continuous Standby Time	Approximately 450 hours
Charging Time (power off)	Rapid Charger: Approximately 115 minutes In-Car Charger: Approximately 115 minutes
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 46 x 115 x 16 mm
Maximum Output	0.8 W

- Values above were calculated with battery installed.
- Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, at maximum output with both Power Saving and Panel Saving off, with stable signals.
- Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals. Standby Time may be less than half this value if handset is out-of-range or signal is weak. Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).
- Talk Time/Standby Time decrease with frequent use of Display/Keypad Backlights.
- Station service may consume more power through automatic updates.
- Talk Time/Standby Time decrease with handset use in poor signal conditions (see **P.1-9** "Battery Time").
- Display employs precision technology, however, some pixels may appear brighter/darker.

15 Appendix

15 Appendix

■Rapid Charger

Power Source	AC 100V, 50/60 Hz
Power Consumption	8VA
Output Voltage/Current	DC 5.6V/500 mA
Charging Temperature	5℃ - 35℃
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 48 x 17 x 46 mm (without protruding parts, cord)
Cord Length	Approximately 1.5 m

■Battery

Voltage	3.7V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	740 mAh
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 31.5 x 52.5 x 4.6 mm (without protruding parts)

Memory List

Mail	
Sent	Approximately 120 KB
Outbox	Approximately 100 KB
Inbox	Approximately 375 KB*

*Shared with Saved Information (Station).

Station	
Main List	Up to 63 titles
Saved Information	Approximately 375 KB*
My List	Up to 20 topics (100 information items)
Location Info	Up to 5

*Shared with Inbox (Mail).

Index

Warranty & After-Sales Services

■Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase V201SH.

- **Check the name of distributor and date of purchase.**
- **Read through contents and keep in a safe place.**
- **The warranty term is described in the warranty.**

■After-Sales Services

See **P.15-6** "Troubleshooting" before contacting us for repair. If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact Vodafone Customer Center, Customer Assistance (see **P.15-25**) in your subscription area and provide detailed description.

- **Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.**
- **Out of warranty, possible repairs are performed upon request at subscriber expense.**

For other services, contact the distributor, the nearest Vodafone shop or Vodafone Customer Center, General Information (see **P.15-25**). Replacement parts are available for 6 years after termination of production.

> **Note**
> - Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
> - Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
> - Disassembling or modifying handset may violate the Radio Law. Modified handset will not be repaired.

Customer Service

If you have questions about Vodafone handsets or services, please call General Information. For repairs, please call Customer Assistance.

> ### Vodafone Customer Centers
> From a Vodafone handset, dial toll free at
> **157** for General Information or
> **113** for Customer Assistance

■Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Center	Phone Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-250-113

V201SH Instruction Manual

September 2006, First Edition

Vodafone K.K.

For additional information, please visit a Vodafone shop.

Model: V201SH
Manufacturer: SHARP CORPORATION

モバイル・リサイクル・ネットワーク
携帯電話・PHSのリサイクルにご協力を。

Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:
- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always be sure to erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.